



SL-Class Operator's Manual
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com



Mercedes-Benz

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

SL 500

SL 55 AMG

SL 600

Our company and staff congratulate you on the purchase of your new Mercedes-Benz.

Your selection of our product is a demonstration of your trust in our company name. Furthermore, it exemplifies your desire to own an automobile that will be as easy as possible to operate and provide years of service.

Your Mercedes-Benz represents the efforts of many skilled engineers and craftsmen. To help assure your driving pleasure, and also the safety of you and your passengers, we ask you to make a small investment of time:

- Please read this manual carefully, then return it to your vehicle where it will be handy for your reference.
- Please follow the recommendations contained in this manual. They are designed to acquaint you with the operation of your Mercedes-Benz.
- Please pay attention to the warnings and cautions contained in this manual. They are designed to help improve the safety of the vehicle operator and occupants.

We extend our best wishes for many miles of safe, pleasurable driving.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
A DaimlerChrysler Company

FarmaSOS.com

Contents

Introduction	9	At a glance	19	Getting started	29
Product information	9	Cockpit	20	Unlocking	30
Operator's Manual	10	Instrument cluster	22	Unlocking with the SmartKey	30
Service and warranty information ..	10	Multifunction steering wheel	24	Unlocking with KEYLESS-GO*	32
Important notice for California		Center console	25	Adjusting	34
retail buyers and lessees of		Upper part	25	Seats	34
Mercedes-Benz automobiles	11	Lower part	26	Steering wheel	37
Maintenance	12	Overhead control panel	27	Mirrors	38
Roadside Assistance	12	Door control panel	28	Driving	40
Change of address or ownership....	12			Fastening the seat belts	40
Operating your vehicle outside				Starting the engine	43
the USA or Canada	13			Switching on headlamps	46
Where to find it	14			Turn signals and high beam	47
Symbols	15			Windshield wipers	47
Operating safety	16			Problems while driving	49
Proper use of the vehicle	16			Parking and locking	51
Problems with your vehicle	17			Parking brake	52
Reporting safety defects	18			Switching off headlamps	52
Reporting safety defects	18			Turning off the engine	53
				Emergency engine shut-down	55

Contents

Safety and Security	57	Controls in detail	89	Seat heating.....	110
Occupant safety.....	58	Locking and unlocking.....	90	Seat ventilation*	
Airbags.....	59	SmartKey	90	(standard on SL 600)	112
Seat belts.....	65	SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*	93	Memory function	114
Roll bar.....	69	Opening the doors from the		Storing positions into memory	115
Children in the vehicle.....	70	inside	99	Recalling positions from memory.	115
Panic alarm.....	74	Opening the trunk	99	Storing exterior rear view mirror	
Activating	74	Closing the trunk lid.....	102	parking position	115
Deactivating.....	74	Trunk lid emergency release	102	Lighting	117
Driving safety systems.....	75	Separately locking the trunk	103	Exterior lamp switch	117
ABS	76	Automatic central locking	105	Combination switch	120
BAS	77	Locking and unlocking from		Hazard warning flasher	121
ESP.....	78	the inside	105	Interior lighting	122
SBC brake system	81	Seats	107	Courtesy lighting.....	123
Anti-theft systems.....	84	Easy-entry / exit feature	107	Instrument cluster	124
Immobilizer.....	84	Moving the seats forward and		Instrument cluster illumination	124
Anti-theft alarm system.....	85	backward	108	Coolant temperature gauge	124
Tow-away alarm	86	Lumbar support.....	108	Trip odometer	125
		Multicontour backrest*		Tachometer.....	125
		(standard on SL 600 and		Outside temperature indicator	126
		SL 55 AMG).....	109		

Contents

Control system	127	Good visibility	166	Retractable hardtop	184
Multifunction display.....	127	Rear view mirrors.....	166	Opening and closing the	
Multifunction steering wheel.....	128	Windshield wipers.....	168	retractable hardtop.....	184
Menus	130	Headlamp cleaning system	168	Driving systems.....	193
Standard display menu	132	Rear window defroster.....	169	Cruise control	193
AUDIO menu	132	Sun visors	169	Distronic*	196
NAVI menu.....	134	Automatic climate control	170	Active Body Control (ABC)	207
Distronic* menu.....	135	Setting the temperature.....	172	Parktronic* (Parking assist).....	210
Malfunction memory menu	136	Adjusting air volume	173	Useful features.....	214
Settings menu.....	137	Adjusting air distribution.....	174	Storage compartments.....	214
Trip computer menu.....	150	Maximum cooling MAXCOOL.....	174	Ashtray	219
TEL menu*	152	Defrosting	175	Cigarette lighter.....	219
Automatic transmission.....	155	Air recirculation mode	175	Heated steering wheel*	
One-touch gearshifting.....	156	Rear window defroster.....	177	(SL 500, SL 600).....	220
Gear ranges	157	Residual heat and ventilation.....	178	Load assist in the trunk	221
Gear selector lever position	158	Deactivating the automatic		Electrical outlet.....	222
Steering wheel gearshift control		climate control system	179	Telephone*	222
(Speedshift) SL 55 AMG.....	160	Air conditioning.....	179	Tele Aid.....	223
Program mode selector switch.....	161	Ventilated storage compartments.....	180	Garage door opener.....	231
Accelerator position.....	162	Power windows	181		
Manual shift program SL 55 AMG	163	Opening and closing the windows.....	181		
Emergency operation		Synchronizing power windows.....	183		
(Limp Home Mode)	165				

Contents

Operation	237	Control and operation of radio transmitters	247	Tires and wheels.....	262
The first 1000 miles (1500 km)	238	Catalytic converter.....	247	Important guidelines	262
Driving instructions.....	239	Emission control	248	Life of tires.....	263
Drive sensibly – save fuel.....	239	Coolant temperature.....	249	Direction of rotation.....	263
Drinking and driving	239	At the gas station	250	Checking tire inflation pressure ...	263
Pedals	239	Refuelling.....	250	Rotating wheels	267
Power assistance	240	Check regularly and before a long trip.....	252	Winter driving	268
Brakes	240	Engine compartment	253	Winter tires	268
Driving off.....	242	Hood	253	Block heater (Canada only).....	269
Parking.....	242	Engine oil	255	Snow chains.....	269
Tires	243	Transmission fluid level.....	258	Maintenance.....	271
Hydroplaning.....	243	Oil level in the ABC system	258	Clearing the service indicator	271
Tire traction.....	244	Coolant	258	Service term exceeded	272
Tire speed rating	244	Battery	260	Calling up the service indicator....	272
Winter driving instructions	245	Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system.....	261	Resetting the service indicator	272
Standing water	246			Vehicle care.....	274
Passenger compartment	246			Cleaning and care of the vehicle..	274
Driving abroad.....	246				

Contents

Practical hints	281	Replacing wiper blades.....	337	Technical data	371
What to do if	282	Removing wiper blades	337	Spare parts service	372
Lamps in instrument cluster	282	Installing wiper blades	338	Warranty coverage	373
AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp	290	Flat tire.....	339	Loss of Service and Warranty	
Messages in the display.....	291	Preparing the vehicle	339	Information Booklet.....	373
Where will I find ...?	323	Sealing tires with TIREFIT kit 1.....	340	Identification labels.....	374
First aid kit.....	323	Sealing tires with TIREFIT kit 2.....	345	Layout of poly-V-belt drive.....	375
Vehicle tool kit, jack, and spare		Mounting the spare wheel	350	SL 500	375
wheel	323	Batteries.....	358	SL 55 AMG	375
Locking/unlocking in an emergency .	325	Disconnecting the batteries.....	360	SL 600	375
Unlocking the vehicle.....	325	Removing the batteries.....	361	Engine	376
Locking the vehicle	327	Charging and reinstalling		Rims and tires	378
Lowering the load assist manually	327	batteries	361	Same size tires	379
Replacing batteries in the		Reconnecting the batteries.....	361	Mixed size tires.....	380
SmartKey/SmartKey with		Jump starting.....	363	Spare wheel.....	382
KEYLESS-GO*	328	Towing the vehicle.....	365	Electrical system	383
Replacing bulbs	331	Installing towing eye bolt	368	Main dimensions.....	384
Bulbs.....	331	Fuses.....	369	Weights	385
Replacing bulbs for front lamps ...	334	Main fuse box	369		
Replacing bulbs for rear lamps.....	335				

Contents

Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.	386	
Capacities	386	Technical terms 397
Engine oils	388	
Engine oil additives	388	
Air conditioner refrigerant	388	Index 403
Brake fluid	389	
Premium unleaded gasoline	389	
Fuel requirements	389	
Gasoline additives	390	
Coolants.....	391	
Windshield and headlamp washer system	393	
Consumer information	394	
Uniform tire quality grading.....	394	

امداد خودرو فارسی

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵۰۸۸۶۲-۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

▼ **Product information**

Please observe the following in your own best interest:

We recommend using genuine Mercedes-Benz parts as well as conversion parts and accessories explicitly approved by us for your vehicle model.

We have tested these parts to determine their reliability, safety and special suitability for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

We are unable to make an assessment for other products and therefore cannot be held responsible for them, even if in individual cases an official approval or authorization by governmental or other agencies should exist. Use of such parts and accessories could adversely affect the safety, performance or reliability of your vehicle. Please do not use them.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts as well as conversion parts and accessories approved by us are available at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center where you will receive comprehensive information, also on permissible technical modifications, and where proper installation will be performed.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Introduction

Operator's Manual

▼ Operator's Manual

This Operator's Manual contains a great deal of useful information. We urge you to read it carefully and familiarize yourself with the vehicle before driving.

For your own safety and longer service life of the vehicle, we urge you to follow the instructions and warnings contained in this manual. Ignoring them could result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury to you or others. Vehicle damage caused by failure to follow instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Your vehicle may have some or all of the equipment described in this manual. Therefore, you may find explanations for optional equipment not installed in your vehicle. If you have any questions about the operation of any equipment, your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to demonstrate the proper procedures.

We continuously strive to improve our product, and ask for your understanding that we reserve the right to make changes in design and equipment. Therefore, information, illustrations, and descriptions in this Operator's Manual might differ from your vehicle.

Optional equipment is also described in this manual, including operating instructions wherever necessary. Since they are special-order items, the descriptions and illustrations herein may vary slightly from the actual equipment of your vehicle.

If there are any equipment details that are not shown or described in this Operator's Manual, your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to inform you of correct care and operating procedures.

The Operator's Manual and Service Booklet are important documents and should be kept with the vehicle.

Service and warranty information

The Service and Warranty Information Booklet contains detailed information about the warranties covering your Mercedes-Benz, including:

- New Car Limited Warranty,
- Emission System Warranty,
- Emission Performance Warranty,
- California, Maine, Massachusetts, and Vermont Emission Control System Warranty (California, Maine, Massachusetts, and Vermont only),
- State Warranty Enforcement Laws (Lemon Laws).

Important notice for California retail buyers and lessees of Mercedes-Benz automobiles

Under California law you may be entitled to a replacement of your vehicle or a refund of the purchase price or lease price, if Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and / or its authorized repair or service facilities fail to fix one or more substantial defects or malfunctions in the vehicle that are covered by its express warranty after a reasonable number of repair attempts. During the period of 18 months from original delivery of the vehicle or the accumulation of 18000 miles (approx. 29000 km) on the odometer of the vehicle, whichever occurs first, a reasonable number of repair attempts is presumed for a retail buyer or lessee if one or more of the following occurs:

- (1) the same substantial defect or malfunction results in a condition that is likely to cause death or serious bodily injury if the vehicle is driven, that defect or malfunction has been subject to repair two or more times, and you have directly notified Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC in writing of the need for its repair,
- (2) the same substantial defect or malfunction of a less serious nature than category (1) has been subject to repair four or more times and you have directly notified us in writing of the need for its repair, or
- (3) the vehicle is out of service by reason of repair of the same or different substantial defects or malfunctions for a cumulative total of more than 30 calendar days. Written notification should be sent to us, not a dealer, at Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC, Customer Assistance Center, One Mercedes Drive, Montvale, NJ 07645-0350.

تلفن شبانه روزی: +۸۵ ۰۳۵۰۱۱۱-۱
FarmaSOS.com

Introduction

Operator's Manual

Maintenance

The Service Booklet describes all the necessary maintenance work which should be performed at regular intervals.

Always have the Service Booklet with you when you take the vehicle to your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for service. The service advisor will record each service in the booklet for you.

Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program provides factory trained technical help in the event of a breakdown. Calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance number:

1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (in the USA)

1-800-387-0100 (in Canada)

will be answered by Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Representatives 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

For additional information refer to the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure in your glove box.

Change of address or ownership

If you change your address, be sure to send in the "Change of Address Notice" found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100. It is in your own interest that we can contact you should the need arise.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature with the vehicle to make it available to the next operator.

If you bought this vehicle used, be sure to send in the "Notice of Purchase of Used Car" found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Operating your vehicle outside the USA or Canada

If you plan to operate your vehicle in foreign countries, please be aware that:

- Service facilities or replacement parts may not be readily available,
- unleaded gasoline for vehicles with catalytic converters may not be available; the use of leaded fuels will damage the catalysts,
- gasoline may have a considerably lower octane rating, and improper fuel can cause engine damage.

Certain Mercedes-Benz models are available for delivery in Europe under our European Delivery Program. For details, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or write to:

In the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
European Delivery Department
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
European Delivery Department
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

FarmaSOS.com

Introduction

Where to find it

▼ Where to find it

This Operator's Manual is designed to provide comprehensive support information for you, the vehicle operator. For you to find information quickly each section has its own reference color:

At a glance

Here you will find an overview of all the controls that can be operated from the driver's seat.

Getting started

Here you will find all the information you need for your first drive. You should read this section first if this is your first Mercedes-Benz vehicle or if you are renting or borrowing this vehicle.

Safety and Security

Here you will find descriptions of the safety features in your vehicle.

Controls in detail

Here you will find detailed information about the equipment installed on your vehicle. This section expands on the "Getting started" section and also describes technical innovations. If you are already familiar with the basic functions of your vehicle, this section will be of particular interest to you.

Operation

Here you will find all the information you need for the proper operation of your vehicle.

Practical hints

This section provides fast assistance for dealing with problems you may encounter.

Technical data

All important technical data for your vehicle can be found in this section.

Indexes

The glossary provides explanations of the most important technical terms.

The table of contents and the index are designed to help you find information quickly and easily.

The following publications are part of your vehicle documentation:

- this Operator's Manual
- the Service Booklet

Separate operating instructions will be provided as required depending on the equipment options installed in your vehicle.

▼ Symbols

The following symbols are found in this Operator's Manual:

- * Optional equipment is identified with an asterisk. Since standard equipment varies between models, the descriptions and illustrations in this manual may differ slightly from the actual equipment of your vehicle.

Warning!



Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.



Highlights hazards that may result in damage to your vehicle.



Helpful hints or further information you may find useful.

- ▶ This symbol points to instructions for you to follow.
- ▶ A number of these symbols appearing in succession indicates a multiple-step procedure.
- ▷ Page This symbol tells you where to look for further information on a topic.
- ▷▷ This continuation symbol marks an interrupted procedure which will be continued on the next page.
- In the glossary of technical terms, this symbol is used to indicate cross-references to term definitions.
- Display Words appearing in the multi-function display are printed in the type shown here.

Introduction

Operating safety

▼ Operating safety

Warning!



Work improperly carried out on electronic components and associated software could cause them to cease functioning. Because the vehicle's electronic components are interconnected, any modifications made may produce an undesired effect on other systems. Electronic malfunctions could seriously impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for repairs or modifications to electronic components.

Other improper work or modifications on the vehicle could also have a negative impact on the operating safety of the vehicle.

Some safety systems only function while the engine is running. You should therefore never turn off the engine while driving.

Warning!



Heavy blows against the vehicle underbody or tires / wheels, for example when running over an obstacle, road debris or a pothole, may cause serious damage and impair the operating safety of your vehicle. If you feel a sudden significant vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that damage to your vehicle has occurred, you should turn on your hazard warning flashers, carefully slow down, and drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road.

Inspect the vehicle underbody and tires / wheels for possible damage. If the vehicle appears unsafe, have it towed to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or other qualified maintenance or repair facility for further inspection or repairs.

Proper use of the vehicle

Proper use of the vehicle requires that you are familiar with the following information and rules:

- the safety precautions in this manual
- the “Technical data” section in this manual
- traffic rules and regulations
- motor vehicle laws and safety standards

Warning



Various warning labels are attached to your vehicle. These warning labels are intended to make you and others aware of various risks. You should not remove any of these warning labels unless explicitly instructed to do so by information on the label itself. Removal of any of these labels may cause you and others to be unaware of certain risks which may result in an accident and/or personal injury.

▼ **Problems with your vehicle**

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to immediately contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to have the problem diagnosed and corrected if required. If the matter is not handled to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem with the Mercedes-Benz Center management, or if necessary contact us at one of the following addresses:

In the USA:

Customer Assistance Center
Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada:

Customer Relations Department
Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Introduction

Reporting safety defects

▼ Reporting safety defects

For the USA only:

The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the “National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966”.

Reporting safety defects

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may either call the Auto Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (or 366-0123 in Washington, D.C. area) or write to: NHTSA, U.S. Department of Transportation, Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from the Hotline.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵-۸۸۸۸۸۸۸۸-۱
FarmaSOS.com

At a glance

Cockpit

Instrument cluster

Multifunction steering wheel

Center console

Overhead control panel

Door control panel

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱ ۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

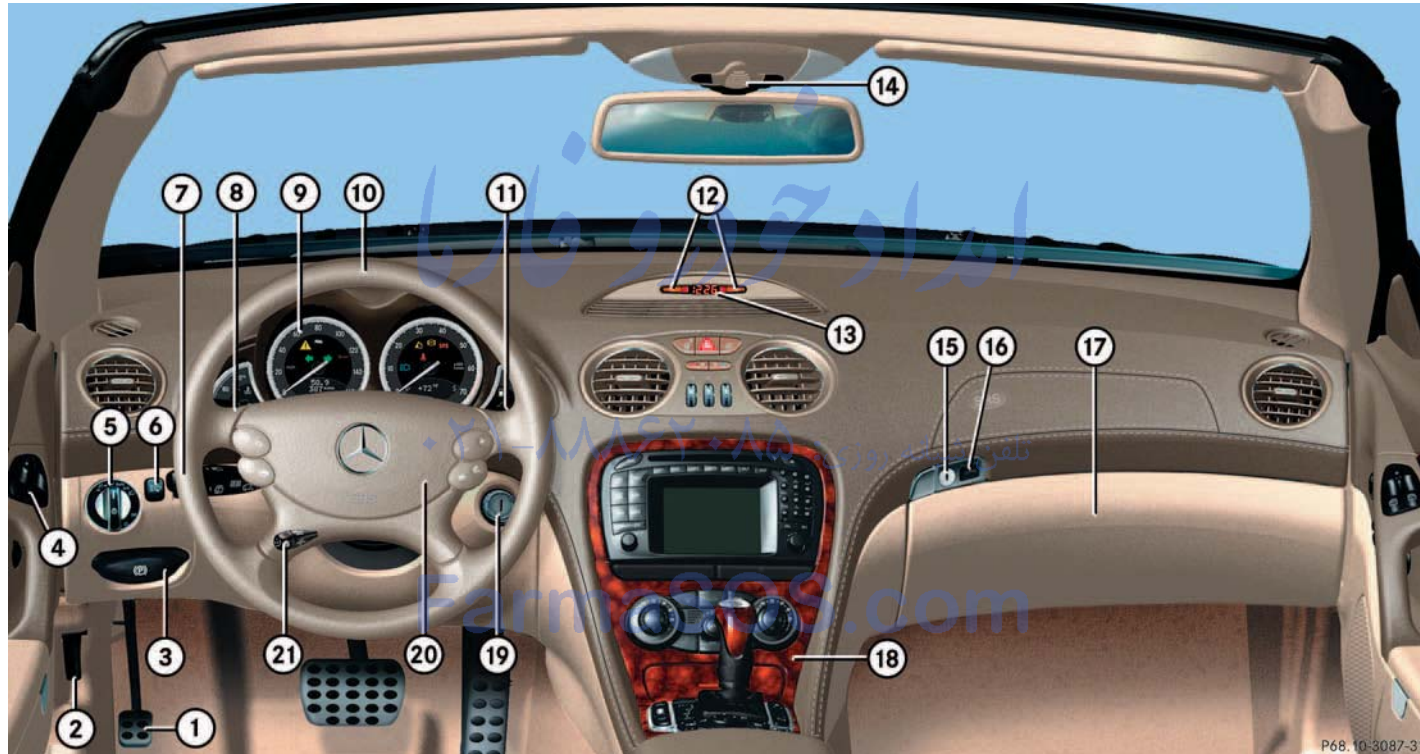
FarmaSOS.com



At a glance

Cockpit

▼ Cockpit



At a glance

Cockpit

Item	Page	Item	Page	Item	Page
① Parking brake pedal	45	⑧ Cruise control switch		⑮ Interior storage compartments (locking/unlocking)	216
② Hood lock release	253	• Cruise control	193	⑯ AIRBAG indicator lamp	72
③ Parking brake release	52	• DISTRONIC*	196	⑰ Glove box	214
④ Door control panel	28	⑨ Instrument cluster	22, 124	⑱ Center console	25, 26
⑤ Exterior lamp switch	46, 117	⑩ Multifunction steering wheel	24, 128	⑲ Starter switch	33
⑥ Headlamp washer button	168	⑪ Lever for voice control system*, see separate operating instructions		⑳ Horn	
⑦ Combination switch		⑫ Front Parktronic* warning indicator	210	㉑ Steering wheel adjustment lever	37
• Turn signals	47	⑬ Digital clock	140	Heated steering wheel*	220
• Windshield wipers	47	⑭ Overhead control panel	27		
• High beam	120				

At a glance

Instrument cluster















▼ Instrument cluster



P54.30-7561-31

At a glance

Instrument cluster

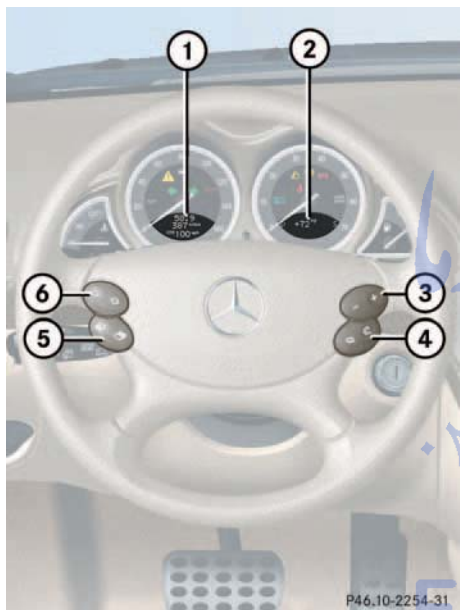
Item	Page	Item	Page	Item	Page
① Coolant temperature gauge with:		 Right turn signal indicator lamp		 Roll bar warning lamp	288
 Coolant temperature warning lamp	286	 Left turn signal indicator lamp		 Antilock Brake System (ABS) indicator lamp	283
② Speedometer with:		③ Left multifunction display with:		 Supplemental restraint system indicator lamp	289
 Brake warning lamp, USA only	284	• Trip odometer	125	 Seat belt telltale	289
 Brake warning lamp, Canada only		• Main odometer			
 ABS/ESP warning lamp	282	• Stored speed for Distronic*	135	⑥ Right multifunction display with	
 Distronic* indicator lamp (white) or warning lamp (red)	287	④ Reset button		• Gear selector lever position	158
		⑤ Tachometer with:		• Outside temperature display	126
		 High beam headlamp indicator	120	• Program mode	161
		 Engine malfunction indicator lamp	285	⑦ Fuel gauge with:	
				 Fuel reserve warning lamp	287





Vehicles without Distronic*: Warning lamp without function. It illuminates when the ignition is on. It should go out when the engine is running.





At a glance

Multifunction steering wheel

▼ Multifunction steering wheel



	Item	Page
①	Left multifunction display in speedometer	127
②	Right multifunction display in tachometer	127
	Operating control system	128
③	Selecting the submenu or setting the volume	
	 down / to decrease	
	 up / to increase	
④	Telephone*: press button	
	 to take a call	
	 to end a call	

	Item	Page
⑤	Menu systems: Press button	
	 for next system	
	 for previous system	
⑥	Moving within a menu: Press button	
	 for next display	
	 for previous display	

▼ Center console

Upper part



Item	Page
① Central locking switch	105
② Hazard warning flasher on/off switch	121
③ Central unlocking switch	106
④ Center and side air vent adjustment	170
⑤ COMAND system, see separate operating instructions	130
⑥ Automatic climate control	172
⑦ Right cup holder	214
⑧ KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button	33
⑨ Ashtray	219
⑩ Cigarette lighter	219
⑩ Left cup holder	214

At a glance

Center console

Lower part



Item	Page	Item	Page
① Parking assist (Parktronic system)* deactivation switch	210	⑥ Vehicle level control switch	208
② Active Body Control (ABC) switch	207	⑦ ESP control switch	79
③ Tow-away alarm switch	86	⑧ Thumbwheel for setting distance for DISTRONIC*	203
④ Hardtop open/close control with buttons for roll bar	184 69	⑨ Distance warning function* on/off switch	203
⑤ Exterior rear view mirror adjustment	38	⑩ Program mode selector for automatic transmission	163
		⑪ Gear selector lever for automatic transmission	158

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵۰۸۸۶۲-۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

▼ Overhead control panel



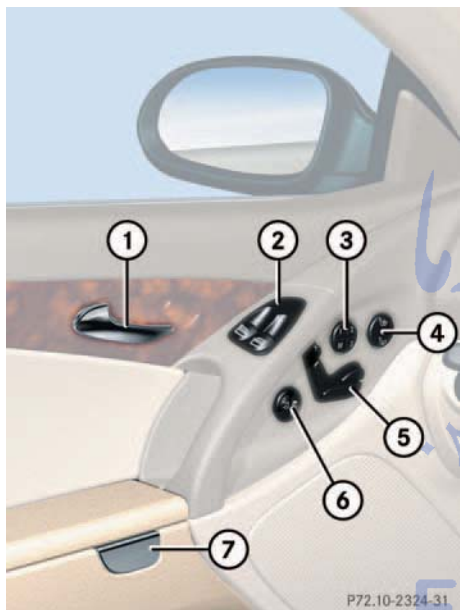
P82.00-2132-31

Item	Page
① Left reading lamp on/off	122
② Temperature sensor for automatic climate control	170
③ Right reading lamp on/off	122
④ Interior lighting control	122
⑤ Hands-free microphone for Tele Aid (emergency call system), telephone* and voice control system* (see separate operating instructions)	222
⑥ Rear view mirror	38, 166
⑦ Garage door opener	231
⑧ Tele Aid (emergency call system) button	223

At a glance

Door control panel

▼ Door control panel



Item	Page
① Door handle	99
② Switches for opening/closing front and rear side windows	181
③ Memory function (for storing seat, mirror and steering wheel settings)	114
④ Seat heating switch	110
Seat ventilation* switch	112
⑤ Seat adjustment switch	34, 107
⑥ Remote trunk lid release switch	102
⑦ Door pocket	215

Getting started

Unlocking

Adjusting

Driving

Parking and locking

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵ ۸۸۸۶۱۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Getting started

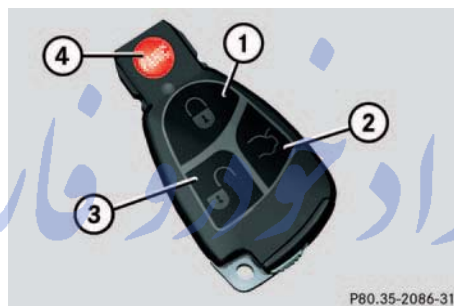
Unlocking

The “Getting started” section provides an overview of the vehicle’s most basic functions. First-time Mercedes-Benz owners should pay special attention to the information given here.





If you are already familiar with the basic functions described here, the “Controls in detail” section will provide you with further information. The corresponding page references are located at the end of each segment.


▼ Unlocking

Unlocking with the SmartKey



SmartKey with remote control

- ①  Lock button
- ②  Unlock button for trunk lid
- ③  Unlock button
- ④  Panic button

- ▶ Press unlock button  on the SmartKey.

All turn signal lamps flash once. The locking knobs in the doors move up.

The SBC brake system is activated.

- ▶ Enter the vehicle and insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.



Opening a door causes the windows on that side of the car to open slightly. They will return to the up-position when the door is closed.

For more information, see “Locking and unlocking” (> page 90).

FarmaSOS.com

Starter switch positions



Starter switch

- 0 For removing SmartKey
- 1 Power supply to some electrical consumers, such as seat adjustment
- 2 Ignition (power supply for all electrical consumers) and driving position
- 3 Starting position

Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.



The SmartKey can only be removed from the starter switch with the gear selector lever in position **P**.



If the SmartKey cannot be turned in the starter switch, the starter battery may not be sufficiently charged.

- Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 358).
- Get a jump start (▷ page 363).

To prevent accelerated battery discharge or a completely discharged battery, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch when the engine is not in operation.

Getting started

Unlocking

Unlocking with KEYLESS-GO*

If your vehicle is equipped with the KEYLESS-GO function, your vehicle checks whether the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is valid when you grasp the door handle. If your SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is valid, the doors will unlock and you can open them.

The function of the SmartKey overrides the KEYLESS-GO function.



To unlock the vehicle, the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be outside the vehicle, no further than approx. 3 feet (1 meter) away from the door.

- ▶ Grasp the door handle.

The turn signal lamps flash once. The locking knobs on the doors move up.

The SBC brake system is activated.

If the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is inside the vehicle, pressing the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button on the gear selector lever corresponds to turning the SmartKey to the various starter switch positions.

Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

FarmaSOS.com

Getting started

Unlocking



① KEYLESS-GO start/stop button

Before you press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button, the vehicle's on-board electronics have the status **0** (as with SmartKey removed).

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be located in the vehicle.

- ▶ Make sure the gear selector lever is set to **P**.
- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal.

Position 1

- ▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button once.

This supplies power to some electrical consumers, such as seat adjustment.



If you now press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button

- once again, the ignition (position **2**) is switched on
- twice, the power supply is again switched off

Ignition (or Position 2)

- ▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button twice.

This supplies power to all electrical consumers. All lamps in the instrument cluster come on.



If you now press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button once, the power supply is again switched off.

For more information, see "SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*" (> page 93).

For information on starting the engine using the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button, see "Starting with KEYLESS-GO*" (> page 44).

Getting started

Adjusting

▼ Adjusting

Warning!



All seat, head restraint, steering wheel, and rear view mirror adjustments, as well as fastening of seat belts, must be done before the vehicle is put into motion.

wearer is in a nearly upright position and belts are properly positioned on the body. Your seat must be adjusted so that you can correctly fasten your seat belt (▷ page 40).

Never place hands under the seat or near any moving parts while a seat is being adjusted.

Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* with you, and lock your vehicle.

Even with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* removed from the vehicle, the power seats can be operated when the respective door is open. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Seats

Warning!



Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving. Adjusting the seat while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belts provide the best restraint when the

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵۰۸۸۶۲-۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

Getting started

Adjusting

Warning!



Children 12 years old and under must never ride in this vehicle, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart™¹ compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmart™ system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger front airbag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the airbag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result.

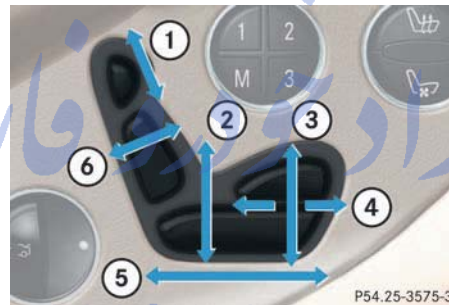
Infants and small children must be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system, which is properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

¹ BabySmart™ is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

Seat adjustment

The seat adjustment switch is located in the door.



- ① Head restraint height
- ② Seat height
- ③ Seat cushion tilt
- ④ Seat cushion depth
- ⑤ Seat fore and aft adjustment
- ⑥ Backrest tilt

▶ Switch on ignition.

or

▶ Open the respective door.

Seat fore and aft adjustment

▶ Press the switch forward or backward in the direction of arrow ⑤.

Adjust seat to a comfortable seating position that still allows you to reach the accelerator / brake pedal safely. The position should be as far to the rear as possible, consistent with ability to properly operate controls.



When moving the seats, make sure there are no items in the footwell or behind the seats. Otherwise you could damage the seats.

The memory function (▷ page 114) lets you store the setting for the seat position together with the settings for the steering wheel and the rear view mirrors.

Getting started

Adjusting

Seat cushion tilt

- ▶ Press the switch up or down in the direction of arrow ③ until your upper legs are lightly supported.

Seat cushion depth

- ▶ Press the switch forward or backward in the direction of arrow ④ until your legs are supported comfortably.

Seat backrest tilt

- ▶ Press the switch forward or backward in the direction of arrow ⑥ until your arms are slightly angled when holding the steering wheel.

Seat height

- ▶ Press the switch up or down in the direction of arrow ②.

Head restraint height

- ▶ Press the switch up or down in the direction of arrow ①.

Warning!

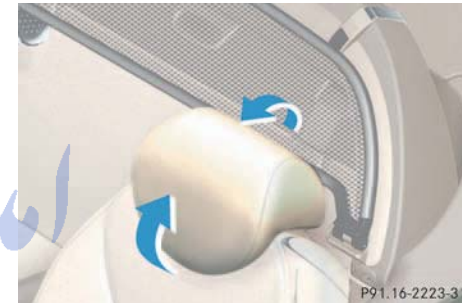


For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust head restraint so that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

Head restraint tilt



Manually adjust the angle of the head restraint.

- ▶ Push or pull on the lower edge of the head restraint cushion.

For more information on seats, see “Seats” (▷ page 107).

Steering wheel

Warning!



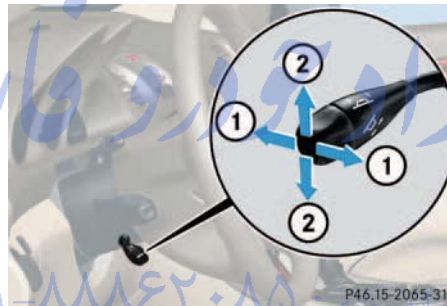
Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. Adjusting the steering wheel while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* with you and lock your vehicle.

Even with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* removed from the vehicle, the steering wheel adjustment feature can be operated when the driver's door is open. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Steering wheel adjustment

The stalk for steering wheel adjustment is located on the lower left of the steering column.



- ① Adjusting steering column, in or out
- ② Adjusting steering column, up or down

- ▶ Switch on ignition
- or
- ▶ Open the driver's door.

Adjusting steering column in or out

- ▶ Move stalk forward or back in the direction of arrow ① until a comfortable steering wheel position is reached with your arms slightly bent at the elbow.

Adjusting steering column up or down

- ▶ Move stalk up or down in the direction of arrow ②.

Make sure your legs can move freely and that you have a good view on all the displays (including malfunction and indicator lamps) on the instrument cluster.



The memory function (▷ page 114) lets you store the setting for the steering wheel together with the settings for the seat position and the rear view mirrors.

For more information, see “Heated steering wheel* (SL 500, SL 600)” (▷ page 220).

Getting started

Adjusting

Mirrors

Adjust the interior and exterior rear view mirrors before driving so that you have a good view of the road and traffic conditions.

Warning!



In the case of an accident, liquid electrolyte may escape the mirror housing if the mirror glass breaks.

Electrolyte has an irritating effect. Do not allow the liquid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothing, or respiratory system. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.

Interior rear view mirror

- ▶ Manually adjust the interior rear view mirror.

For more information, see “Rear view mirrors” (▷ page 166).

Exterior rear view mirror

Warning!

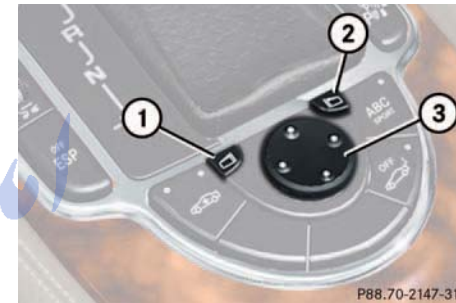


Exercise care when using the passenger side exterior rear view mirror. The mirror surface is convex (outwardly curved surface for a wider field of view). Objects in mirror are closer than they appear. Check your interior rear view mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.



Electrolyte drops coming into contact with the vehicle paint finish can only be completely removed while in their liquid state and by applying plenty of water.

The buttons are located on the lower part of the center console.



P88.70-2147-31

- ① Driver's side exterior rear view mirror button
- ② Passenger-side exterior rear view mirror button
- ③ Adjustment button

- ▶ Make sure the ignition is switched on.
All the lamps in the instrument cluster come on.
- ▶ Press button ① for the left mirror or button ② for the right mirror.
- ▶ Push adjustment button ③ up, down, left, or right according to the desired setting.



If an exterior rear view mirror was forcibly pushed forward (hit from the rear) or forcibly pushed rearward (hit from the front), reposition it by applying firm pressure until it snaps into place. The mirror housing is then properly positioned and you can adjust the mirror in the usual manner.



The memory function (▷ page 114) lets you store the setting for the exterior rear view mirrors together with the settings for the steering wheel and the seat position.

For more information, see “Good visibility” (▷ page 166).

Getting started

Driving

▼ Driving

Warning!



Do not lay any objects in the driver's footwell. Be careful that floor mats or carpets in the driver's footwell have sufficient clearance for the pedals.

During sudden driving or braking maneuvers, the objects could get caught between the pedals. You could then no longer brake or accelerate.

Fastening the seat belts

Warning!



Always fasten your seat belt before driving off. Always make sure your passengers are properly restrained, even pregnant women.

Failure to wear and properly fasten and position your seat belt greatly increases your risk of injuries and their likely severity in an accident. You and your passenger should always wear seat belts.

If you are ever in an accident, your injuries can be considerably more severe without your seat belt properly buckled. Without your seat belt buckled, you are much more likely to hit the interior of the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed.

In the same crash, the possibility of injury or death is lessened if you are wearing your seat belt. The airbags can only provide the protection they were designed to afford if the occupants are using their seat belts (▷ page 58).

Warning!



Children 12 years old and under must never ride in this vehicle, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmartTM¹ compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmartTM system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger front airbag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the airbag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result.

¹ BabySmartTM is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

Infants and small children must be seated in an appropriate BabySmart™ compatible infant or child restraint system, which is properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

Warning!



Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belt provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a nearly upright position and the belt is properly positioned on the body.

Warning!



Never let more people ride in the vehicle than there are seat belts available. Be sure everyone riding in the vehicle is correctly restrained with a separate seat belt. Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.

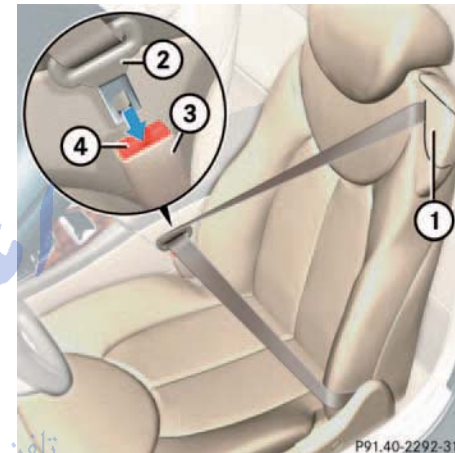
Warning!



Read and observe the additional warning notices in the "Safety and Security" section (▷ page 65).

Getting started

Driving



- ① Seat belt housing
- ② Latch plate
- ③ Buckle
- ④ Release button

- ▶ With a smooth motion, pull the belt from seat belt housing ①.
- ▶ Place the shoulder portion of the belt across the top of your shoulder and the lap portion across your hips. ▷▷

Getting started

Driving

- ▶▶ Push latch plate ② into buckle ③ until it clicks.
- ▶ If necessary, tighten the lap portion to a snug fit by pulling shoulder portion up.

Proper use of seat belts

- Do not twist the belt when fastening.
- Adjust seat belt so that the shoulder portion is located as close as possible to the middle of the shoulder (it should not touch the neck). Never pass the shoulder portion of the belt under your arm.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips (over hip joint) and not across the abdomen.
- Place the seat backrest in a nearly upright position.
- Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.

- Do not fasten a seat belt around a person and another object at the same time.
- Check your seat belt during travel to ensure that it is properly positioned.
- Make sure the seat belt is always fitted snugly. Take special care of this when wearing loose clothing.

Warning!



Do not pass belts over sharp edges. They could tear.

Do not allow the belt to get caught in the door or in the seat adjustment mechanism. This could damage the belt.

Never attempt to make modifications to seat belts. This could impair the effectiveness of the belts.

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash, they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

Damaged seat belts or belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

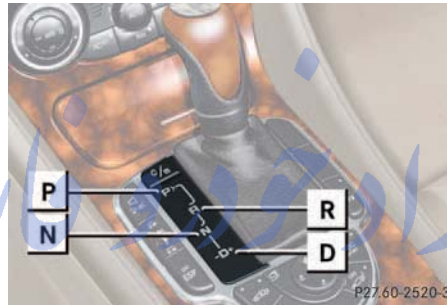
Starting the engine

Warning!

Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide, and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and lead to death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive with at least one window fully open.

Automatic transmission

**Gearshift pattern for automatic transmission**

- P** Park position with gear selector lever lock
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive position

For more information, see “Automatic transmission” (> page 155).

Starting with the SmartKey

- ▶ Make sure the gear selector lever is set to **P**.
- ▶ Do not depress the accelerator.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **3** and hold until the engine starts (> page 31).



You can also use the “touch-start” function. Turn the SmartKey to position **3** and release it again immediately. The engine then starts automatically.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.

The gear selector lever lock is released.

For information on turning off the engine with the SmartKey, see “Turning off with the SmartKey” (> page 53).

Getting started

Driving

Starting with KEYLESS-GO*

You can start your vehicle without the SmartKey in the starter switch using the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button on the gear selector lever.



① KEYLESS-GO start/stop button

- ▶ Make sure the gear selector lever is set to **P**.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal during the starting procedure. Do not depress accelerator.

The selector lever lock is released.

- ▶ Press KEYLESS-GO start/stop button ① once.

The engine starts automatically if the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is in the vehicle.

For information on turning off the engine with KEYLESS-GO, see "Turning off with KEYLESS-GO*" (▷ page 54).

Starting difficulties

If the engine does not start as described, carry out the following steps:

- ▶ If you are starting the engine with the SmartKey: Turn SmartKey in starter switch to position **0** and repeat starting procedure.

- ▶ If you are starting the engine with KEYLESS-GO*: Close any doors that may be open to allow for better detection of the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO.

Or:

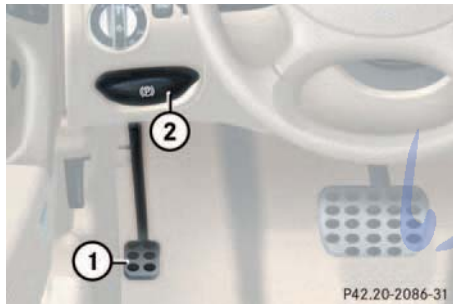
Start the engine with the SmartKey as radio signals from another source may be interfering with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*.

- ▶ Repeat the starting procedure (▷ page 43). Remember that extended starting attempts can drain the battery.
- ▶ Get a jump start (▷ page 363).

If the engine does not start after several starting attempts, there could be a malfunction in the engine electronics or in the fuel supply system.

- ▶ Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Parking brake



- ① Parking brake
- ② Parking brake release handle

Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could release the parking brake, which could result in an accident and/or serious injury.

- ▶ Release the parking brake by pulling on handle ②.

The indicator lamp **BRAKE** (USA only) or **(P)** (Canada only) in the speedometer goes out.

Driving

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Place the gear selector lever in position **D** or **R**.

Warning!

It is dangerous to shift the gear selector lever out of **P** or **N** if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

Warning!

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.



In order to avoid damage to the transmission:

- Wait for the gear selection process to complete before setting the vehicle in motion.
- Place the gear selector lever in position **R** only when the vehicle is stopped.

- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Carefully depress the accelerator pedal.

Getting started

Driving

Once the vehicle is in motion, the automatic central locking system engages and the locking knobs drop down.



If you hear a warning signal when driving off, you have forgotten to release the parking brake.

Release the parking brake.

After a cold start, the transmission engages at a higher revolution. This allows the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature earlier.



Do not run cold engine at high engine speed. Running a cold engine at high engine speed may shorten the service life of the engine.



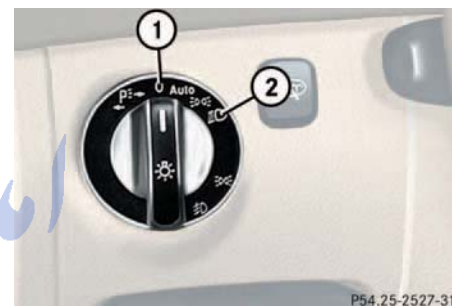
Simultaneously depressing the accelerator pedal and applying the brake reduces engine performance and causes premature brake and drivetrain wear.



You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.

You can deactivate the automatic locking using the control system (▷ page 146).

Switching on headlamps



Exterior lamp switch

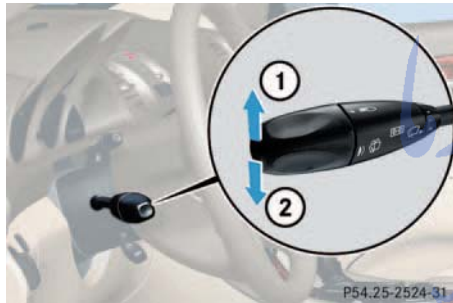
- ① Off
- ② Low beam headlamps on

► Turn the switch to .

For more information, see “Exterior lamp switch” (▷ page 117).

Turn signals and high beam

The combination switch is on the left of the steering column.



Combination switch

- ① Turn signals, right
- ② Turn signals, left


- ▶ Press the combination switch up ① or down ②.



To signal minor directional changes, move combination switch to point of resistance only and release. The turn signal flashes three times.

High beam

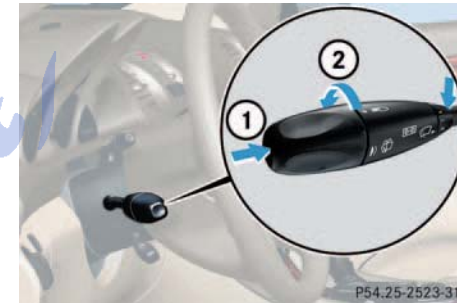
- ▶ Push the combination switch forward.

The high beam headlamps are switched on. The high beam headlamp indicator  in the instrument cluster comes on.

For more information, see “High beam flasher” (▷ page 121).

Windshield wipers

The combination switch is located on the left of the steering column.



Combination switch

- ① Single wipe
- ② Switching on windshield wipers

- ▶ Make sure the ignition is switched on.

Getting started

Driving

Switching on windshield wipers

- ▶ Turn the combination switch to the desired position depending on the intensity of the rain.

- Windshield wipers off
- I Intermittent wiping (interval dependent on wetness of windshield)
- II Normal wiper speed
- III Fast wiper speed (Canada only: goes to setting II when the car is standing still)



The intermittent wiping interval is dependent on wetness of windshield. Wiping will not occur with a door open.



Do not leave windshield wipers in intermittent setting when vehicle is taken to an automatic car wash or during windshield cleaning. Wipers will operate in the presence of water sprayed on the windshield, and wipers may be damaged as a result.

The switch should not be left in intermittent setting as the wipers will wipe the windshield once every time the engine is started. Dust that accumulates on the windshield might scratch the glass and/or damage the wiper blades when wiping occurs on a dry windshield.

Single wipe

- ▶ Press switch briefly in the direction of arrow ①.

The windshield wipers wipe one time without washer fluid.

Wiping with windshield washer fluid

- ▶ Push switch in the direction of arrow ① past the resistance point.

The windshield wiper operates with washer fluid.

For information on filling up the washer reservoir, see “Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system” (▷ page 261).



If anything blocks the windshield wiper (leaves, snow, etc.), switch them off immediately.

- For safety reasons,
 - turn off the engine by turning the SmartKey to position **0** and withdraw the SmartKey from the starter switch
 - or
 - turn off the engine by pressing the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button and open the driver's door (with the driver's door open, the starter switch is in position **0**, same as with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch)

before attempting to remove any blockage.

- Remove blockage.
- Turn the windshield wipers on again.

If windshield wipers fail to function at all in switch position **I**,

- set the combination switch to the next highest wiper speed
- have the windshield wipers checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

Problems while driving

The engine runs erratically and misfires

- An ignition cable may be damaged.
- The engine electronics may not be operating properly.
- Unburned gasoline may have entered the catalytic converter and damaged it.
 - ▶ Give very little gas.
 - ▶ Have the problem repaired by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Getting started

Driving

The coolant temperature gauge is above 248°F (120°C)

The coolant is too hot and is no longer cooling the engine.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible and turn off the engine. Allow engine and coolant to cool.
- ▶ Check the coolant level and add coolant if necessary (▷ page 258).

In case of accident

If the vehicle is leaking gasoline:

- ▶ Do not start the engine under any circumstances.
- ▶ Notify local fire and/or police authorities.

If the extent of the damage cannot be determined:

- ▶ Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If no damage can be determined on the

- major assemblies
- fuel system
- engine mount:
- ▶ Start the engine in the usual manner.

▼ Parking and locking

You have now completed your first drive. You have properly stopped and parked your vehicle. End your drive as follows:

Warning!



Wait until the vehicle is stationary before removing the SmartKey from the starter switch. The vehicle cannot be steered when the SmartKey is removed.

Warning!



With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle.

Warning!



Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

To reduce the risk of personal injury as a result of vehicle movement, before turning off the engine and leaving the vehicle always:

- Keep right foot on brake pedal.
- Firmly depress parking brake pedal.
- Move the gear selector lever to position **P**.
- Slowly release brake pedal.

- When parked on an incline, turn front wheels towards the road curb.
- Turn the SmartKey to starter switch position **0** and remove, or press start / stop button (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*).
- Take the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* and lock vehicle when leaving.

Getting started

Parking and locking

Parking brake



- ① Parking brake
- ② Release handle

- ▶ Step firmly on parking brake ①.

When the engine is running, the indicator lamp **BRAKE** (USA only) or **(P)** (Canada only) in the speedometer dial will be illuminated

Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could release the parking brake and/or move the gear selector lever from position **P**, either of which could result in an accident and/or serious injury.

Warning!



Getting out of your vehicle with the gear selector lever not fully engaged in position **P** is dangerous. Also, when parked on an incline, position **P** alone may not prevent your vehicle from moving, possibly hitting people or objects.

Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to position **P** (▷ page 158).

When parked on an incline, also turn front wheels towards the road curb.

Switching off headlamps

- ▶ Turn the switch to **0** (▷ page 46).

For more information, see “Exterior lamp switch” (▷ page 117).

Turning off the engine

- ▶ Place the gear selector lever in position **P**.



Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to position **P**.

On steep slopes, turn the front wheels towards the road curb.

Turning off with the SmartKey

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch (▷ page 31) to position **0** and remove it.



The immobilizer is activated.



The SmartKey can only be removed from the starter switch with the gear selector lever in position **P**.

- ▶ Press the seat belt release button (▷ page 40).

Allow the retractor to completely rewind the seat belt by guiding the latch plate.



With the SmartKey removed and the driver's door open, a warning sounds if the vehicle's exterior lamps are not switched off.



Opening a door causes the windows on that side of the car to open slightly.


They will return to the up position when the door is closed.

Warning!



To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the door openings when closing the doors. Be especially careful when small children are around.

Before closing doors, make sure that there is no possibility of someone getting caught in a door during closing.

- ▶ After exiting the vehicle, press the lock button  on the SmartKey (▷ page 30).

All turn signal lamps flash three times. The locking knobs on the doors move down.

Getting started

Parking and locking

Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

For more information, see “Locking and unlocking” (▷ page 90).

Turning off with KEYLESS-GO*

- ▶ Place the gear selector lever in **P**.
- ▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button to shut off the engine.

With the driver's door closed, the starter switch is now in position **1**. With the driver's door opened, the starter switch is set to position **0**, same as SmartKey removed from starter switch (▷ page 31).

- ▶ Press the seat belt release button (▷ page 40).
Allow the retractor to completely re-wind the seat belt by guiding the latch plate.



If you hear a warning signal you have either

- forgotten to turn off the lights before opening the driver's door
- or
- tried to turn off the engine while the gear selector lever is not in **P**

Turn off the lights or place the gear selector lever in **P**.



Opening a door causes the windows on that side of the car to open slightly. They will return to the up position when the door is closed.

FarmaSOS.com

Getting started

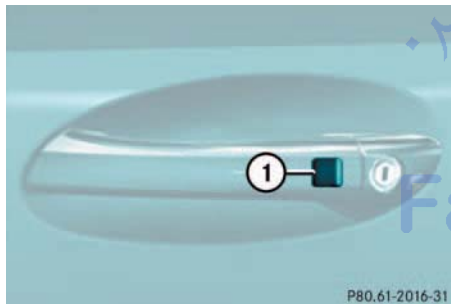
Parking and locking

Warning!



To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the door openings when closing the doors. Be especially careful when small children are around.

Before closing doors, make sure that there is no possibility of someone getting caught in a door during closing.



① Lock button on the door handle

- ▶ After exiting the vehicle, press lock button ① on the door handle or on the trunk lid.

All turn signal lamps flash three times. The locking knobs on the doors move down.

Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

For more information, see “Locking and unlocking” (▷ page 90).

Emergency engine shut-down

If the engine cannot be turned off as described, you may use the following backup procedure.

- ▶ Open the main fuse box (▷ page 369).
- ▶ Pull out the two fuses labeled “ENGINE EMERGENCY STOP”.



امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Safety and Security

Occupant safety

Panic alarm

Driving safety systems

Anti-theft systems

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵-۸۸۸۶۲۰۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

Safety and Security

Occupant safety

▼ Occupant safety

In this section you will learn the most important facts about the restraint systems of the vehicle.

The restraint systems are

- Seat belts
- Emergency tensioning device
- Airbags
- Child seats
- Child seat recognition

As independent systems, their protective effects work in conjunction with each other.



For information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle and restraint systems for infants and children, see “Children in the vehicle” (▷ page 70).

The **SRS** indicator lamp in the instrument cluster comes on

- for about four seconds when you turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **1** or press the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button once. It then goes out briefly, comes on again and remains lit until you start the engine, turn the SmartKey to position **2** or press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button once more (▷ page 30).
- for about four seconds when you turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **2** or press the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button twice (▷ page 30).
- for about four seconds when you start the engine by turning the SmartKey in the starter switch or by pressing the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button once with the brake pedal depressed (▷ page 43).

The **SRS** indicator lamp goes out shortly after you start the engine. This shows that the restraint systems are operational.

A malfunction in the system has been detected if the **SRS** indicator lamp

- fails to go out after approximately four seconds
- does not come on at all
- comes on after the engine was started or while driving

For more information, see the “Practical hints” section (▷ page 289).

Warning!



In the event that the **SRS** indicator lamp comes on during driving or does not come on at all, the SRS self-check has detected a malfunction. For your safety, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked; otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

In addition, improper repair work creates a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended airbag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Airbags

Warning!



Airbags are designed to reduce the potential of injury and fatality in certain frontal impacts (front airbags, driver-side kneebag) or side impacts (head-thorax airbags). However, no system available today can totally eliminate injuries and fatalities.

The activation of the airbags temporarily releases a small amount of dust from the airbags. This dust, however, is neither injurious to your health, nor does it indicate a fire in the vehicle. The dust might cause some temporary breathing difficulty for people with asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, you may wish to get out of the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have any breathing difficulty but cannot get out of the vehicle after the airbag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or door.

Warning!



To reduce the risk of injury when the front airbags inflate, it is very important for the driver and passenger to always be in a properly seated position and to wear your seat belts.

For maximum protection in the event of a collision always be in normal seated position with your back against the backrest. Fasten your seat belt and ensure that it is properly positioned on your body (▷ page 40).

Since the airbag inflates with considerable speed and force, a proper seating and hands on steering wheel position will help to keep you at a safe distance from the airbag. Occupants who are unbelted, out of position or too close to the airbag can be seriously injured by an airbag as it inflates with great force in the blink of an eye:

- Sit properly belted in a nearly upright position with your back against the seat backrest. ▷▷

Safety and Security

Occupant safety



- Adjust the driver seat as far as possible rearward, still permitting proper operation of vehicle controls. The distance from the center of the driver's breastbone to the center of the airbag cover on the steering wheel must be at least ten inches (25 cm) or more. You should be able to accomplish this by a combination of adjustments to the seat and steering wheel. If you have any problems, please see an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Do not lean with your head or chest close to the steering wheel or dashboard.
- Keep hands on the outside of steering wheel rim. Placing hands and arms inside the rim can increase the risk and potential severity of hand / arm injury when driver front airbag inflates.
- Adjust the passenger seat as far as possible rearward from the dashboard when the seat is occupied.

- Occupants, especially children, should never lean their heads in the area of the door where the head-thorax airbag inflates. This could result in serious injuries or death should the airbag be triggered. Always sit nearly upright, properly use the seat belts and appropriate size infant or child restraint system.
- Children 12 years old and under must never ride in this vehicle, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart™¹ compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmart™ system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger front airbag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the airbag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result.

¹ BabySmart™ is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injuries to you or other occupants.

If you sell your vehicle, it is extremely important that you make the buyer aware of this safety information. Be sure to give the buyer this Operator's Manual.

Safety and Security

Occupant safety

Warning!



Should you choose to place a child 12 years old or under in the passenger seat of your vehicle, you must properly use a BabySmart™ child restraint which will turn off the passenger front airbag (▷ page 70). BabySmart™ will not, however, turn off any side impact airbag.

It should be noted, however, that there is a possibility for a head-thorax airbag related injury if occupants, especially children, are not properly seated or restrained when next to a head-thorax airbag which needs to deploy rapidly in a side impact in order to do its job.

To help avoid the possibility of injury, please follow these guidelines:

- (1) Occupants, especially children, should never place their bodies or lean their heads in the area of the door where the head-thorax airbag inflates. This could result in serious injuries or death should the head-thorax airbag be activated.
- (2) Always sit nearly upright, properly use the seat belts and use an appropriately sized infant or child restraint system for all children 12 years old or under.
- (3) Always wear seat belts properly.

If you believe that, even with the use of these guidelines, it would be safer for your passenger seat occupants to have the passenger side head-thorax airbag deactivated, then deactivation can be accomplished upon your written election to do so at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center at an additional cost. Please contact your local authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEDES (1-800-367-6372) for details.

Safety and Security

Occupant safety



Airbags are designed to activate only in certain frontal impacts (front airbags, driver-side knee bag) and side impacts (head-thorax airbags) which exceed preset thresholds. Only during these types of impacts, if of sufficient severity to meet the deployment threshold, will they provide their supplemental protection.

The driver and passengers should always wear their seat belts. Otherwise it is not possible for the airbags to provide their intended supplemental protection.

In cases of other frontal impacts, angled impacts, roll-overs, other side impacts, rear collisions, or other accidents and impacts below airbag deployment thresholds, the airbags will not be activated. The driver and passenger will then be protected to the extent possible by a properly fastened seat belt.

We caution you not to rely on the presence of the airbags in order to avoid wearing your seat belt.

Your vehicle was originally equipped with airbags which are designed to activate in certain impacts exceeding a preset threshold to reduce the potential and severity of injury. It is important to your safety and that of your passenger that you replace deployed airbags and repair any malfunctioning airbags to ensure that the vehicle will continue to provide supplemental crash protection for occupants.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵-۸۸۶۲-۲۱
FarmaSOS.com

Safety guidelines for the seat belt, emergency tensioning device and airbag

Warning!



- Damaged seat belts or belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced and their anchoring points must also be checked. Only use belts installed or supplied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Airbags and ETDs (Emergency Tensioning Devices) are designed to function on a one-time-only basis. An airbag or ETD that was activated must be replaced.
- No modifications of any kind may be made to any components or wiring of the SRS. This includes changing or removing any component or part of the SRS, the installation of additional trim material, badges, etc. over the steering wheel hub, passenger front airbag cover or door trim panels, and installation of

additional electrical/electronic equipment on or near SRS components and wiring. Keep area between airbags and occupants free from objects (e.g. packages, purses, umbrellas, etc.).

- Do not pass belts over sharp edges. They could tear.
- Do not make any modification that could change the effectiveness of the belts.
- Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash, they may not be able to provide adequate protection.
- An airbag system component within the steering wheel gets hot after the airbag has inflated. Do not touch.
- Never place your feet on the instrument panel, dashboard, or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.

- In addition, improper repair work on the SRS creates a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended airbag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- For your protection and the protection of others, when scrapping the airbag unit or emergency tensioning device, our safety instructions must be followed. These instructions are available from your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Given the considerable deployment speed and the textile structure of the airbags, there is the possibility of abrasions or other injuries resulting from airbag deployment.

When you sell your vehicle, we strongly urge you to give notice to the subsequent owner that it is equipped with an SRS by alerting them to the applicable section in the Operator's Manual.

Safety and Security

Occupant safety

Front airbags

Driver and passenger airbags are deployed:

- in the event of a frontal impact
- if impact exceeds a preset deployment threshold
- independently of the head-thorax airbags

The airbags will not deploy in impacts which do not exceed the system's deployment thresholds. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belts.

The passenger airbag will only be deployed if:

- the passenger seat is occupied
- the **AIRBAG off** indicator lamp on the glove box is not lit (▷ page 72)
- the impact exceeds a preset deployment threshold



- ① Driver airbag
- ② Passenger airbag
- ③ Kneebag



Do not place objects heavier than 20 lbs (9 kg) on the front passenger seat. This could cause the front airbag or the head-thorax airbag on the front passenger side to deploy in a crash which exceeds the system's deployment threshold.

Kneebag

The kneebag is located on the driver-side lower instrument panel. It is designed to operate together with the driver airbag in certain frontal impacts exceeding a preset threshold. The kneebag operates best in conjunction with a properly positioned and fastened seat belt.

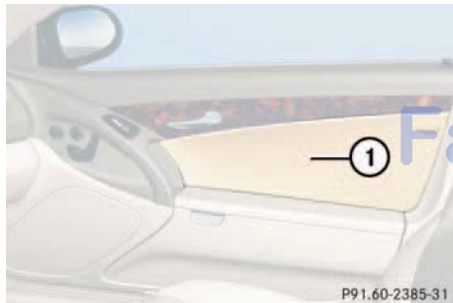
Head-thorax airbags

The head-thorax airbags are deployed:

- on the impacted side of the vehicle
- in impacts exceeding a preset deployment threshold
- independently of the front airbags



The head-thorax airbags are not deployed in impacts which do not exceed the system's deployment threshold.

The passenger head-thorax airbag will only deploy if the system senses that the passenger seat is occupied.



① Head-thorax airbag

Seat belts

When the engine is started, the seat belt telltale  illuminates to remind you and your passenger to fasten your seat belts. If the driver's seat belt is not fastened before the engine is started, the seat belt telltale  illuminates and a warning chime sounds for approximately six seconds when the engine is started.

The use of seat belts and infant and child restraint systems is required by law in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, the U.S. territories, and all Canadian provinces. Even where this is not the case, all vehicle occupants should have their seat belts fastened whenever the vehicle is in motion.

For information on fastening seat belts, see "Fastening the seat belts" (> page 40).

i

For information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle and restraint systems for infants and children, see "Children in the vehicle" (> page 70).

Safety and Security

Occupant safety

Warning!



Always fasten your seat belt before driving off. Always make sure your passengers are properly restrained, even pregnant women.

Failure to wear and properly fasten and position your seat belt greatly increases your risk of injuries and their likely severity in an accident. You and your passenger should always wear seat belts.

If you are ever in an accident, your injuries can be considerably more severe without your seat belt properly buckled. Without your seat belt buckled, you are much more likely to hit the interior of the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed.

In the same crash, the possibility of injury or death is lessened if you are properly wearing your seat belt. Airbags can only protect as they are designed if the occupants are properly wearing their seat belts (> page 59).

Warning!



Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. This could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belt provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a nearly upright position and the belt is properly positioned on the body.

Keep door storage compartments closed while vehicle is in motion. Failure to do so may cause the seat belt to catch at the rear and prevent proper positioning of the seat belt.

Warning!



Never let more people ride in the vehicle than there are seat belts available. Be sure everyone riding in the vehicle is correctly restrained with a separate seat belt. Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.

Warning!



Damaged seat belts or belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced and their anchoring points must also be checked.

Only use seat belts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Do not make any modifications to the seat belts. This can lead to unintended activation or to failure.

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash, they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

Have all work carried out only by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Warning!



USE SEAT BELTS PROPERLY

- Seat belts can only work when used properly. Never wear seat belts in any other way than as described in this section, as that could result in serious injuries in case of an accident.
- Each occupant should wear their seat belt at all times, because seat belts help reduce the likelihood of and potential severity of injuries in accidents, including rollovers. The integrated restraint system includes SRS (driver airbag, driver-side kneebag, passenger airbag, head-thorax airbags) and ETD (seat belt emergency tensioning device). The system is designed to enhance the protection offered to properly belted occupants in certain frontal (front airbags, driver-side kneebag and ETD) and side (head-thorax airbags and ETD) impacts which exceed preset deployment thresholds.

- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm, against your neck or off your shoulder. In a crash, your body would move too far forward. That would increase the chance of head and neck injuries. The belt would also apply too much force to the ribs or abdomen, which could severely injure internal organs such as your liver or spleen.
- Never wear belts over rigid or breakable objects in or on your clothing, such as eyeglasses, pens, keys, etc., as these might cause injuries.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips and not across the abdomen. If the belt is positioned across your abdomen, it could cause serious injuries in a crash.



Safety and Security

Occupant safety



- Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time. Do not fasten a seat belt around a person and another person or other objects.
- Belts should not be worn twisted. In a crash, you wouldn't have the full width of the belt to manage impact forces. The twisted belt against your body could cause injuries.
- Pregnant women should also use a lap-shoulder belt. The lap belt portion should be positioned as low as possible on the hips to avoid any possible pressure on the abdomen.
- Never place your feet on the instrument panel, dashboard or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.

Emergency tensioning device (ETD), seat belt force limiter

The seat belts are equipped with emergency tensioning devices, belt force limiters, and automatic comfort-fit.

The ETD is designed to activate in the following cases when the seat belts are fastened:

- in frontal or rear-end impacts exceeding a preset severity level
- if the restraint systems are operational and functioning correctly, see **SRS** indicator lamp (▷ page 58).

In an impact, emergency tensioning devices remove slack from the belts in such a way that the seat belts fit more snugly against the body. Belt force limiters reduce the force exerted by the seat belts on occupants during a crash.

Warning!



An emergency tensioning device (ETD) that was activated must be replaced.

When disposing of the emergency tensioning device, our safety instructions must be followed. These are available at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



Do not place objects heavier than 20 lbs (9 kg) on the front passenger seat. This could cause the front or side impact airbag on the passenger side to deploy in a crash which exceeds the system's deployment threshold.

Automatic comfort-fit feature seat belt

The automatic comfort-fit feature reduces the retracting force of the seat belts when they are in normal use.

Roll bar

Warning!



This vehicle is a two occupant vehicle. The rear storage area is not intended for use by occupants and is not equipped for properly seating or restraining occupants. Thus this area should never be used by any persons.

Before operating the roll bar switch make sure that the roll bar's path is clear and no persons are injured by the moving roll bar due to inattention. Raising or lowering of the roll bar could injure someone inadvertently occupying the rear storage area.

For your own safety, we recommend to drive with the roll bar raised if the outside temperature is below +5°F (-15°C).



If the outside temperature falls below +5°F (-15°C), the roll bar must be raised manually using the buttons provided to avoid damaging the hydraulics.

The roll bar raises automatically in an accident or in a critical driving situation. You can also raise and lower the roll bar manually using the buttons provided.



When the roll bar is raised automatically, you will hear a ratcheting sound.

The buttons for the roll bar are on the center console under the roof switch.




- ① Lower roll bar
- ② Raise roll bar

The roll bar can be moved manually when the ignition is switched on.

Warning!



If the roll bar warning light  in the tachometer remains lit after starting the engine, there is a malfunction. In the display you see the message **Raise the roll-over bar.**

For safety reasons, drive only with the roll bar upright until the malfunction is repaired. Have your vehicle checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Raising the roll bar

- ▶ Lift the switch for the retractable hardtop.
- ▶ Press and hold button ② until the roll bar is raised.

Safety and Security

Occupant safety

Lowering the roll bar

If the roll bar was raised manually:

- ▶ Lift the switch for the retractable hardtop.
- ▶ Press and hold button ① until the roll bar is lowered.

If the roll bar was raised automatically:

- ▶ Press and hold button ② until you hear the roll bar lock into place.
- ▶ Press and hold button ① until the roll bar is lowered.



If you raised the roll bar manually using the button, the roll bar will be automatically lowered and then raised again when you close and open the retractable hardtop.

Children in the vehicle

If an infant or child is traveling with you in the vehicle:

- Secure the child using an infant or child restraint appropriate to the age and size of the child and recommended for use by Mercedes-Benz.
- Make sure the infant or child is properly secured by a belt at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

Infant and child restraint seats and information on choosing an appropriate restraint system can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Center.

Infant and child restraint systems

Only use a BabySmart™¹ compatible child restraint for the front passenger seat in this vehicle.

We recommend all infants and children be properly restrained at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

The passenger lap-shoulder belt has a special seat belt retractor for the secure fastening of child restraints.

To fasten a child restraint follow child restraint instructions for mounting. Then pull the shoulder belt out completely and let it retract. During the seat belt retraction a ratcheting sound can be heard to indicate that the special seat belt retractor is activated. The belt is now locked. Push down on child restraint to take up any slack.

To deactivate, release seat belt buckle and let seat belt retract completely. The seat belt can again be used in the usual manner.

¹ BabySmart™ is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

Safety and Security

Occupant safety

Warning!



Never release the seat belt buckle while the vehicle is in motion, since the special seat belt retractor will be deactivated.



The use of infant or child restraints is required by law in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, the U.S. territories, and all Canadian provinces.

Infants and small children should be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system which is properly secured by a lap-shoulder belt and that complies with U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213 and Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213.

A statement by the child restraint manufacturer of compliance with this standard can be found on the instruction label on the restraint and in the instruction manual provided with the restraint.

When using any infant or child restraint system, be sure to carefully read and follow all manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

Please read and observe warning labels affixed to inside of vehicle and to infant or child restraints.

Warning!



Children 12 years old and under must never ride in this vehicle, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart™ compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmart™ system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger front airbag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the airbag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result.

Infants and small children must be seated in an appropriate BabySmart™ compatible infant or child restraint system, which is properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

Infants and small children should never share a seat belt with another occupant. During an accident, they could be crushed between the occupant and seat belt.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

Adjust the passenger seat as far as possible rearward from the dashboard when the seat is occupied.

Safety and Security

Occupant safety

Warning!



Children too big for child restraint systems should use regular seat belts. Position the shoulder belt across chest and shoulder, not face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper belt positioning for children from 41 lbs until they reach a height where a lap/shoulder belt fits properly without a booster.


When the child restraint is not in use, remove it from the vehicle or secure it with the seat belt to prevent the child restraint from becoming a projectile in the event of an accident.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle; even if the children are secured in a child restraint system. Unsupervised children in a child restraint system may use vehicle equipment and cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

BabySmart™¹ airbag deactivation system




Special BabySmart™ compatible child seats, designed for use with the Mercedes-Benz system and available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, are required for use with the BabySmart™ airbag deactivation system. With the special child seat properly installed, the passenger front airbag will not deploy.

The  indicator lamp located on the glove box will be illuminated, except with the SmartKey removed or in starter switch position **0**.



The system does not deactivate the head-thorax airbag and the emergency tensioning device.

Self-test BabySmart™ without special child seat installed

After turning the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **1** or **2** or pressing the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button once or twice, the  indicator lamp located on the glove box comes on for approximately six seconds and then goes out.

If the indicator lamp should not come on or is continuously lit, the system is not functioning. You must see an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center before seating any child on the passenger seat.

¹ BabySmart™ is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

Safety and Security

Occupant safety

Warning!




The BabySmart™ airbag deactivation system will ONLY work with a special child seat designed to operate with it. It will not work with child seats which are not BabySmart™ compatible.

Never place anything between seat cushion and child seat (e.g. pillow), since it reduces the effectiveness of the deactivation system. The bottom of the child seat must make full contact with the passenger seat cushion. An incorrectly mounted child seat could cause injuries to the child in case of an accident, instead of protecting the child.

Follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation of special child seats.

Warning!




When using a BabySmart™ compatible child seat on the front passenger seat, the passenger front airbag will not deploy only if the  indicator lamp remains illuminated.

Please be sure to check the indicator every time you use the special system child seat. Should the light go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. If the light remains out, do not use the BabySmart™ restraint to transport children on the passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Warning!



Do not place powered-on laptops, cell phones and like electronic devices on the passenger seat. Signals from such devices may interfere with the BabySmart™ system. Such signal interference may cause the  indicator lamp not to come on during self-test or be continuously lit, indicating that the system is not functioning.

Safety and Security

Panic alarm

▼ Panic alarm

An audible alarm and flashing exterior lamps will operate for approximately 2 1/2 minutes.



① PANIC button

Activating

- ▶ Press and hold button ① for at least one second.

Deactivating

- ▶ Press button ① again.
or
- ▶ Insert SmartKey in starter switch.

i

For operation in the USA only: This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

FarmaSOS.com

▼ Driving safety systems

In this section you will find information on the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (Antilock Brake System)
- BAS (Brake Assist System)
- ESP (Electronic Stability Program)
- SBC (Sensotronic Brake Control)



In winter operation, the maximum effectiveness of the ABS, the BAS, the ESP, and the SBC is only achieved with winter tires (M+S tires) or snow chains as required.

Warning!



The following factors increase the risk of accidents:

- Excessive speed, especially in turns
- Wet and slippery road surfaces
- Following another vehicle too closely

The ABS, BAS, ESP, and SBC cannot reduce this risk.

Always adjust your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Safety and Security

Driving safety systems

ABS

Warning!




Do not pump the brake pedal. Use firm, steady brake pedal pressure instead. Pumping the brake pedal defeats the purpose of the ABS and significantly reduces braking effectiveness.


The Antilock Brake System (ABS) regulates the brake pressure so that the wheels do not lock during braking. This allows you to maintain the ability to steer your vehicle.

The ABS is functional above a speed of approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) independent of road surface conditions.

On slippery road surfaces, the ABS will respond even to light brake pressure.


The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster comes on when you turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **2** or press the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button twice. It goes out when the engine is running.

Braking

If the ABS activates during braking, the ABS/ESP warning lamp  in the instrument cluster dial flashes. Because of the SBC brake system, you will not feel any pulsation in the brake pedal.

- ▶ Keep firm and steady pressure on the brake pedal.

Continuous, steady brake pedal pressure yields the advantages provided by the ABS, namely braking power and the ability to steer the vehicle.

The ABS/ESP warning lamp  flashes whenever the ABS is activated which can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

Emergency brake maneuver

- ▶ Keep continuous, full pressure on the brake pedal.

Warning!



The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction. The ABS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

BAS

The Brake Assist System (BAS) operates in emergency situations. If you apply the brakes very quickly, the BAS automatically provides full brake boost thereby potentially reducing the braking distance. Apply continuous full braking pressure until the emergency braking situation is over. The ABS will prevent the wheels from locking.

When you release the brake pedal the brakes function again as normal. The BAS is then deactivated.

Warning!



BAS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction. The BAS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of a BAS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

For more information, see the "Practical hints" section (▷ page 282).

FarmaSOS.com


Safety and Security


Driving safety systems

ESP

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP) monitors the vehicle's traction (force of adhesive friction between the tires and the road surface) and handling.


The ESP recognizes when a wheel is spinning or if the vehicle starts to skid. By applying brakes to the appropriate wheel and by limiting engine output, the ESP works to stabilize the vehicle. The ESP is especially useful while driving off and on wet or slippery road surfaces.

The ABS/ESP warning lamp  in the instrument cluster (▷ page 23) flashes when the ESP is engaged.

The ABS/ESP warning lamp  in the instrument cluster (▷ page 23) comes on when you turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **2** or press the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button twice. It goes out when the engine is running.

Warning!



Never switch off the ESP when you see the ABS/ESP warning lamp  flashing in the instrument cluster. In this case proceed as follows:

- While driving off, apply as little throttle as possible.
- While driving, ease up on the accelerator.
- Adapt your speed and driving style to the prevailing road conditions.

Failure to observe these guidelines could cause the vehicle to skid.

The ESP cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speed.

Warning!



The ESP cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded. The ESP cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ESP equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.



Distrionic* is switched off when the ESP is engaged.



Because of the ESP's automatic operation, the engine must be shut off (SmartKey in starter switch position **0** or **1** or KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button in position **0** or **1**) when

- the parking brake is being tested on a brake test dynamometer
- the vehicle is being towed with the front/rear axle raised

Active braking action through the ESP may otherwise seriously damage the brake system.

The ESP will only function properly if you use wheels of the recommended tire size (▷ page 378).

For more information, see the "Practical hints" section (▷ page 282).

Switching off the ESP

Warning!



ESP should not be switched off during normal driving other than in the circumstances described below. Disabling of the system will reduce vehicle stability in standard driving maneuvers.

To improve the vehicle's traction, turn off the ESP in driving situations where it would be advantageous to have the drive wheels spin and thus cut into surfaces for better grip such as:

- starting out on slippery surfaces and in deep snow in conjunction with snow chains
- in sand or gravel



Turn on the ESP immediately if the aforementioned circumstances do not apply anymore.




DISTRONIC* cannot be activated when the ESP has been deactivated.

The switch is located in the lower part of the center console.



① ESP switch


- ▶ Press ESP switch ① until the ABS/ESP warning lamp  in the instrument cluster comes on.

ESP is deactivated.



Safety and Security

Driving safety systems

▷▷ If one or more drive wheels are spinning, the ABS/ESP warning lamp  in the instrument cluster flashes, regardless of the speed.

Traction control brakes a spinning wheel even when the ESP is deactivated.


The ESP always operates when you are braking, even when it has been deactivated.



Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period with the ESP switched off. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Warning!




When the ABS/ESP warning lamp  is illuminated continuously, the ESP is switched off.

Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions and to the non-operating status of the ESP.

Switching on the ESP

- ▶ Press ESP switch .

The ABS/ESP warning lamp  in the instrument cluster goes out.

You are now again in normal driving mode.

SBC brake system

The SBC brake system combines a hydraulic brake circuit with electronically controlled brake servo assistance. You have increased braking safety and improved braking comfort.

Warning!



Never ignore a brake malfunction indicated in the speedometer display, for example by the **BRAKE** (USA only) or **(C)** (Canada only) indicator lamp. Refer to the “Practical hints” section (▷ page 284). Also read and observe the messages in the instrument cluster multifunction display (▷ page 299).

Warning!



The SBC brake system requires electrical power to operate.

A malfunction in the vehicle's power supply or electrical system may impair brake system operation and switch it into its emergency operation mode. In such a case, the red brake warning lamp (▷ page 284) comes on and warning messages (▷ page 299) appear in the multifunction display while driving. To brake, the driver must then apply significantly greater brake pedal pressure and depress the pedal much further to obtain the expected braking effect. If necessary, apply full pressure to the brake pedal. Brakes are only applied to the front wheels. Stopping distance is increased!

If there is a malfunction in the SBC brake system, we recommend that the vehicle be transported with all wheels off the ground using flatbed or appropriate wheel lift/dolly equipment.

A tow bar must be used if circumstances do not permit the use of the recommended towing methods and the vehicle requires towing with all four wheels on the ground. Towing the vehicle with all four wheels on the ground is only permissible for distances up to 30 miles (50 km) and at a speed not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h). For more information, see “Towing the vehicle” (▷ page 365).

Safety and Security

Driving safety systems

The SBC brake system is automatically activated when you

- unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*
- open the driver's or passenger door
- turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **1**
- in vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*, press start/stop button on gear selector lever once
- depress the brake pedal
- release the parking brake



If the SBC brake system is activated as the brake pedal is first depressed, you may feel a reduced pedal resistance and longer pedal travel than normal. When releasing the pedal, you may also feel the brake pedal pulsate and you may hear a sound which is caused by the activation of the SBC pump. This is normal and not an indication of a malfunction. Pedal travel returns to normal when you release the brake pedal and the sound soon ceases.

If you experience the above while driving and the red brake warning lamp (▷ page 284) illuminates and/or warning messages appear in the multifunction display (▷ page 299), the brake system is malfunctioning. Follow the instructions of the warning message(s) and have the brake system checked immediately.

Warning!



Have brake pad replacement and other work on the SBC brake system carried out by qualified technicians only. Contact your Mercedes-Benz Center for further information. The SBC brake system must be deactivated prior to working on the system. High pressure is intermittently built up in the system as part of its automatic self-test. In addition, the system is automatically activated when the vehicle is unlocked by remote control, when the driver or passenger door is opened, when the SmartKey in the starter switch is turned to position **1** or the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button is pressed once, when the brake pedal is depressed or when the parking brake is released. Failure to deactivate the system prior to maintenance will cause brake pistons to extend and brake fluid to leak, which may result in injuries (contusions and acid burns). Extended brake pistons may also cause injury.

The SBC brake servo assistance switches off automatically

- approximately two minutes after you turned the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0** or removed the SmartKey
- approximately two minutes after you pressed the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button to turn off the engine or power supply and opened the driver's door (with driver's door open, the starter switch is set to position **0**, same as SmartKey removed from starter switch)
- approximately 20 seconds after you locked the vehicle from outside

Note on driving with SBC

- Following extended periods of only minor loads to your brake system, you should occasionally apply the brakes when traveling at high speeds. This improves the grip of the brake pads.

After driving on wet or snow-covered roads, you should apply your brakes firmly before parking your vehicle. This produces heat which serves to dry the brake disks and help prevent corrosion.

Warning!

Be very careful not to endanger other road users when you apply the brakes.

- On long and steep grades, shift to a lower gear (gear range **1**, **2**, or **3**) to prevent the brakes from overheating and to reduce brake wear.
- After hard braking, it is advisable to drive on for some time so that the air stream will cool down the brakes faster.
- Only Mercedes-Benz approved components (e.g. brake pads) should be installed on your vehicle. Brake pads not approved by Mercedes-Benz may impair the safety of your vehicle.

FarmaSOS.com

Safety and Security

Anti-theft systems

▼ Anti-theft systems

Immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents unauthorized persons from starting your vehicle.

Activating

- With the SmartKey: Removing the SmartKey from the starter switch activates the immobilizer.
- With KEYLESS-GO*: Turning off the engine by means of the start/stop button on the gear selector lever activates the immobilizer.

Deactivating

- With the SmartKey: Inserting the SmartKey in the starter switch deactivates the immobilizer.
- With KEYLESS-GO*: Starting the engine by means of the start/stop button on the gear selector lever deactivates the immobilizer.



In case the engine cannot be started (yet the vehicle's battery is charged), the system is not operational. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (in the USA), or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Anti-theft alarm system

Once the alarm system has been armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered when someone opens

- a door
- the trunk lid
- the hood
- a storage compartment in the rear
- the glove box
- the storage compartment under the armrest

The alarm will stay on, even if the activating element (a door, for example) is immediately closed.


The alarm system will also be triggered when

- someone attempts to raise the vehicle
- unlocking and opening the driver's door with the mechanical key
- someone opens a door from the inside if the vehicle was locked from the outside with the SmartKey
- someone opens the trunk lid with the emergency release button



If the alarm stays on for more than 20 seconds, an emergency call is initiated automatically by the Tele Aid system (▷ page 225) provided Tele Aid service was subscribed to and properly activated, and that necessary cellular service and GPS coverage are available.

Arming the alarm system

The alarm system is armed after locking the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO*. The turn signal lamps flash three times to indicate that the alarm system is activated. The  indicator lamp in the central locking switch (▷ page 25) begins to flash after arming the alarm system.



If the turn signal lamps do not flash three times, a door or the trunk lid may not be properly closed.

Close the respective element and lock the vehicle again.

Safety and Security

Anti-theft systems

Disarming the alarm system

The alarm system is disarmed when you unlock your vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO*. The turn signal lamps flash once to indicate that the alarm system is deactivated.





The alarm system will rearm automatically again after approximately 40 seconds if no door was opened.

Canceling the alarm

To cancel the alarm:

With the SmartKey

- ▶ Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.
or
- ▶ Press the  or  button on the SmartKey.

*With KEYLESS-GO**

- ▶ Grasp the outside door handle.
or
- ▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button.

Tow-away alarm

Once the tow-away alarm is armed, a visual and audible alarm will be triggered when someone attempts to raise the vehicle.



The tow-away protection alarm is triggered, for example, if the vehicle is lifted on one side.

If the alarm stays on for more than 20 seconds, an emergency call is initiated automatically by the Tele Aid system (▷ page 225) provided Tele Aid service was subscribed to and properly activated, and that necessary cellular service and GPS coverage are available.

Safety and Security

Anti-theft systems

Arming tow-away alarm

When you lock your vehicle, the tow-away alarm is automatically armed after about 30 seconds.

When you unlock your vehicle, the tow-away protection disarms automatically.

Disarming tow-away alarm

To prevent triggering the tow-away alarm, switch off the tow-away alarm feature before towing the vehicle, or when parking on a surface subject to movement, such as a ferry or auto train.

The switch is located on the center console between the driver's seat and the passenger seat.



- ① Tow-away alarm off switch
- ② Indicator lamp

- ▶ Switch off ignition and remove the SmartKey.



You cannot disarm the tow-away alarm if the ignition is switched on.

- ▶ Press switch ①.

The indicator lamp ② in the switch comes on briefly.

- ▶ Exit and lock your vehicle with the SmartKey or (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*) the lock button at each door handle.

The tow-away alarm remains disarmed until you lock your vehicle again.


Canceling tow-away alarm

To cancel the alarm:

With the SmartKey

- ▶ Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

or

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the SmartKey.

*With KEYLESS-GO**

- ▶ Grasp the outside door handle.

or

- ▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button.



امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Controls in detail

Locking and unlocking

Seats

Memory function

Lighting

Instrument cluster

Control system

Automatic transmission

Good visibility

Automatic climate control

Power windows

Retractable hardtop

Driving systems

Useful features

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Controls in detail

Locking and unlocking

In the “Controls in detail” section you will find detailed information on how to operate the equipment installed on your vehicle. If you are already familiar with the basic functions of your vehicle, this section will be of particular interest to you.

To quickly familiarize yourself with the basic functions of the vehicle, refer to the “Getting started” section of this manual. The corresponding page numbers are given at the beginning of each segment.

▼ Locking and unlocking

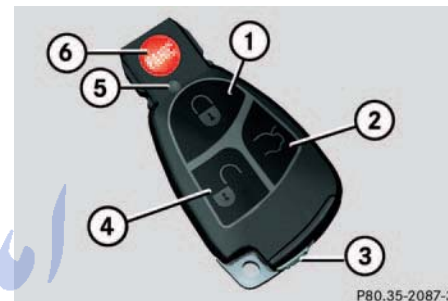
SmartKey

Your vehicle comes supplied with two SmartKeys, each with remote control and a removable mechanical key. The locking tabs for the mechanical key portion of the two SmartKeys are a different color to help distinguish each SmartKey unit.







The SmartKey provides an extended operating range. To prevent theft, however, it is advisable to only unlock the vehicle when you are in close proximity to it.

The SmartKey centrally locks and unlocks:

- the doors
- the trunk lid
- the glove box
- the storage compartment under the armrest
- the storage compartment in the rear
- the fuel filler flap



SmartKey with remote control

- ①  Lock button
- ②  Unlock button for the trunk lid
- ③  Mechanical key locking tab
- ④  Unlock button
- ⑤  Battery check lamp
- ⑥  PANIC Panic button (> page 74)

Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. It is possible for children to open a locked door from the inside, which could result in an accident and/or serious injury.




To prevent possible malfunction, avoid exposing the SmartKey to high levels of electromagnetic radiation.



You can also open and close the power windows (▷ page 181) and the retractable hardtop using the SmartKey (▷ page 188).

Factory setting

Global unlocking

▶ Press button .

All turn signals flash once. The locking knobs in the doors move up.

The vehicle will lock again automatically within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking if:


- neither door nor trunk is opened
- the SmartKey is not inserted in the starter switch
- the central locking switch is not activated




Global locking

▶ Press button .

All turn signals flash three times. The locking knobs in the doors move down.

Selective setting

If you frequently travel alone, you may wish to reprogram the SmartKey so that pressing  only unlocks the driver's door, interior lockable storage compartments and the fuel filler flap.

▶ Press and hold buttons  and  simultaneously for about six seconds until battery check lamp  flashes twice.

The SmartKey will then function as follows:


Unlocking driver's door and fuel filler flap

▶ Press button  once.

Global unlocking

▶ Press button  twice.




Global locking

▶ Press button .

Controls in detail

Locking and unlocking

Restoring to factory setting

- ▶ Press and hold buttons  and  simultaneously for about six seconds until battery check lamp  (▷ page 90) flashes twice.



If you can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey, then the batteries in the SmartKey are discharged, the SmartKey is malfunctioning or the vehicle battery is drained.

- Check the batteries in the SmartKey (▷ page 92) and replace them if necessary (▷ page 328).
- Use the mechanical key to unlock the doors (▷ page 325).
- Have the vehicle batteries and their connections checked (▷ page 358).

- Use the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors (▷ page 327).

If the SmartKey is malfunctioning, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Unlocking the trunk lid

You can unlock the trunk separately.

A minimum height clearance of 6.2 ft (1.88 m) is required to open the trunk lid.


- ▶ Press and hold button  until trunk unlocks.




If the vehicle was previously centrally locked, the trunk lid will lock automatically when closed. The turn signals will flash three times to confirm locking.

Checking the batteries

- ▶ Press button  or .

Battery check lamp  (▷ page 90) comes on briefly to indicate that the SmartKey batteries are in order.





If battery check lamp  does not come on briefly during check, then the SmartKey batteries are discharged.

- Replace the batteries (▷ page 328).

You can obtain the required batteries at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



If the batteries are checked within signal range of the vehicle, pressing the  or  button will lock or unlock the vehicle accordingly.

Controls in detail

Locking and unlocking

Loss of SmartKey or mechanical key

If you lose a SmartKey or mechanical key, you should do the following:

- ▶ Have the SmartKey deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- ▶ Report the loss of the SmartKey or the mechanical key to your car insurance company immediately.
- ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical lock replaced.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to supply you with a replacement.

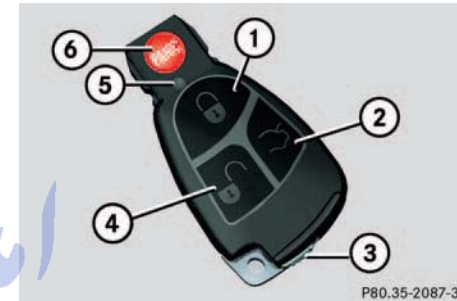
SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*

Vehicles equipped with KEYLESS-GO* come with two SmartKeys with KEYLESS-GO, each with remote controls and a removable mechanical key. The locking tabs for the mechanical key portion of the two SmartKeys are a different color to help distinguish each SmartKey unit.

The KEYLESS-GO function is integrated into the SmartKey. On these vehicles, the validity of the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is checked every time you grasp a door handle.

If the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is valid, your vehicle unlocks

- the doors
- the trunk lid
- the glove box
- the storage compartment under the armrest
- the storage compartment in the rear
- the fuel filler flap



SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO

- ① Lock button
- ② Unlock button for the trunk lid
- ③ Mechanical key locking tab
- ④ Unlock button
- ⑤ Battery check lamp
- ⑥ PANIC button (▷ page 74)

For information on using the SmartKey buttons, see “SmartKey” (▷ page 90).

Controls in detail

Locking and unlocking

Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.



To prevent possible malfunction, avoid exposing the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO to high levels of electromagnetic radiation.



You can also close the power windows (> page 181) and the retractable hardtop using the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO (> page 188).



If the vehicle has been parked for a longer period of time, you must pull the door handle in order to activate the KEYLESS-GO function.

When you unlock the vehicle, the SBC brake system is activated.

Important notes on using KEYLESS-GO

- You can also use the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO like a normal SmartKey (> page 90).
- You can combine KEYLESS-GO functions with normal SmartKey functions (e.g. unlocking with KEYLESS-GO and locking with the remote control).
- Always carry the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO with you.
- Never store the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO together with:
 - Electronic items such as a cellular phone or another SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO
 - Metallic objects such as coins or metal foil

Doing so could impair the function of the KEYLESS-GO system.

Controls in detail

Locking and unlocking

- To lock or unlock the vehicle, the SmartKey must be located outside the vehicle within approximately 3 ft (1 m) of a door or the trunk.
- In order to start the engine with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO:
 - The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be located in the vehicle.
 - All doors must be closed.
 - The brake pedal must be firmly depressed. Do not depress the accelerator.
- If you have started the engine with the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button, you can only turn it off again with this button, even if you have put the SmartKey in the starter switch in the meantime.
- This does not apply if, after starting, the selector lever is still in position **P** and the SmartKey is then inserted in the starter switch. The SmartKey will then have priority over the KEYLESS-GO function and the vehicle's electrical system will operate according to the position of the SmartKey in the starter switch, even stopping the engine.
- If the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is positioned farther away from the vehicle, the system may no longer recognize the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO. The vehicle then cannot be locked or the engine started via the KEYLESS-GO system.
- If the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is removed from the vehicle while the engine is running (e.g. if passenger exits the vehicle with the SmartKey), the message *Key not recognized!* will appear in the multifunction display while driving off.

Find the SmartKey or change its present location immediately (e.g. place it on the front passenger seat or insert it in shirt pocket).
- Remember that the engine can be started by anyone with a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO that is left inside the vehicle. If you leave the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO behind when exiting and locking the vehicle, the message *Key recognized in vehicle!* will appear in the multifunction display.

Controls in detail

Locking and unlocking

Factory setting

Global unlocking

- ▶ Grasp the door handle.

The vehicle will lock again automatically within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking if neither door nor trunk is opened.



The vehicle could inadvertently unlock if the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is within 3 ft (1 m) of the vehicle and

- the door handle is splashed with water
- or
- you attempt to clean the door handle

Global locking

- ▶ Press lock button at door handle (▷ page 55) or trunk (▷ page 98).

Selective setting

If you frequently travel alone, you may wish to reprogram the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO so that grasping a door handle only unlocks the driver's door, interior lockable storage compartments and the fuel filler flap.

- ▶ Press and hold buttons and simultaneously for about six seconds until battery check lamp (▷ page 90) flashes twice.

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO will then function as follows:

- Unlocking the driver's door
- ▶ Grasp the driver's door handle.

Global unlocking

- ▶ Grasp the door handle on the passenger side.

Global locking

- ▶ Press lock button at door handle or trunk lid.

Restoring to factory setting

- ▶ Press and hold buttons and simultaneously for about six seconds until battery check lamp (▷ page 93) flashes twice.



If you can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO, then the battery in the SmartKey is discharged, the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is malfunctioning or the vehicle battery is drained.

- Check the battery in the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 92) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 328).
- Use the mechanical key to unlock the doors (▷ page 325).

Controls in detail

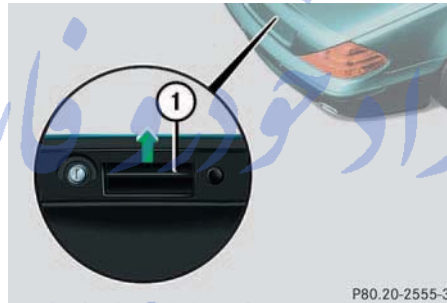
Locking and unlocking

- Have the vehicle batteries and their connections checked (▷ page 358).
- Use the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors (▷ page 327).

If the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is malfunctioning, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Unlocking the trunk lid

The handle is located above the rear license plate recess.




① Handle

- ▶ Pull on handle ①.

The vehicle unlocks the trunk lid only.

or

- ▶ Press and hold button  on the SmartKey until the trunk unlocks.

i

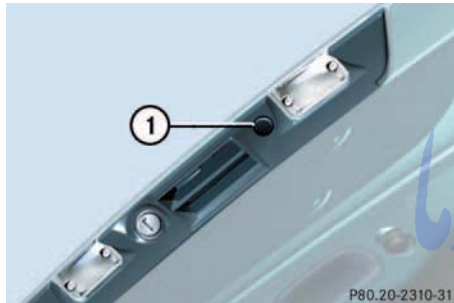
If the vehicle was previously centrally locked, the trunk lid will lock automatically when closed (▷ page 102). The turn signals will flash three times to confirm locking.

To prevent a possible inadvertent lock-out, the trunk lid will open automatically if a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is recognized inside the trunk.

Controls in detail

Locking and unlocking



Locking the vehicle



① Trunk lock button

- ▶ Press trunk lock button ① or the lock button on the door handle (▷ page 55).

Checking the battery

- ▶ Press button  or .

Battery check lamp ⑤ (▷ page 93) comes on briefly to indicate that the SmartKey batteries are in order.



If battery check lamp ⑤ (▷ page 93) does not come on briefly during check, then the SmartKey battery is discharged.

- Replace the battery (▷ page 328).

—You can obtain the required battery at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Loss of SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO

If you lose your SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO, you should do the following:

- ▶ Have the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- ▶ Report the loss of the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO or the mechanical key to your car insurance company immediately.
- ▶ Have the mechanical lock replaced if necessary.

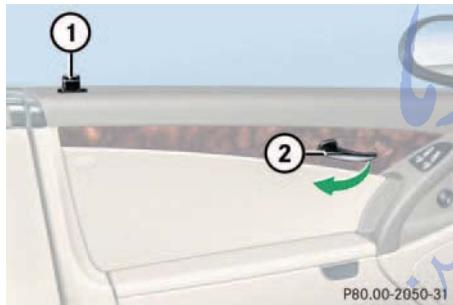
Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to supply you with a replacement.

Controls in detail

Locking and unlocking

Opening the doors from the inside

You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.



- ① Locking knob
- ② Inside door handle

► Pull on door handle ②.

If door was locked, locking knob ① will move up.



If you open a door, the side windows on that side of the vehicle will lower slightly. The windows close again when you close the door.



If the vehicle has previously been locked from the outside with the SmartKey, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system.

To cancel the alarm, do one of the following:

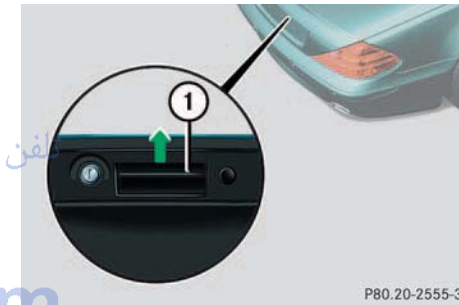
- Press button or on the SmartKey.
- Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.
- Press the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button (► page 44).
- Grasp the outside door handle (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO* only)

Opening the trunk

Opening the trunk from the outside

A minimum height clearance of 6.2 ft (1.88 m) is required to open the trunk lid.

The handle is located above the rear license plate recess.



- ① Handle

► Pull on handle ① and lift the trunk lid.

Controls in detail

Locking and unlocking



Always make sure that there is sufficient overhead clearance.



If the trunk lid does not open, the entire vehicle is still locked globally (▷ page 90).

To facilitate trunk loading and unloading when the hardtop is retracted, you can raise the hardtop from its storage position in the trunk using the load assist feature (▷ page 221). You may also unhook the luggage cover.

Remember to resecure the luggage cover after loading/unloading the trunk. Otherwise you will not be able to lower the retractable hardtop.

The trunk can also be opened using

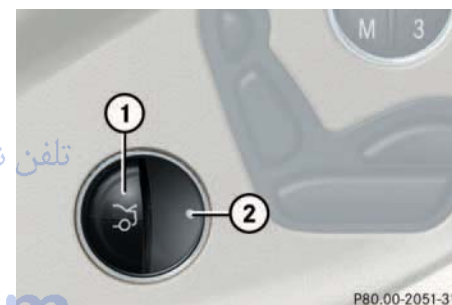
- the SmartKey, see “Locking and unlocking” (▷ page 90)
- the remote trunk lid release switch, see “Opening the trunk from the inside” (▷ page 100)
- the trunk lid emergency release button, see “Trunk lid emergency release” (▷ page 102)

Opening the trunk from the inside

You can open the trunk from the inside if the vehicle is stationary and the retractable hardtop is fully opened or closed.

A minimum height clearance of 6.2 ft (1.88 m) is required to open the trunk lid.

The switch is located on the driver's door.



- ① Remote trunk lid release switch
- ② Indicator lamp

Controls in detail

Locking and unlocking

- ▶ Pull remote trunk lid release switch ①.

The trunk lid unlocks. Indicator lamp ② comes on and remains lit until the trunk is closed again.

- ▶ Lift the trunk lid.



Always make sure that there is sufficient overhead clearance.



To facilitate trunk loading and unloading when the hardtop is retracted, you can raise the hardtop from its storage position in the trunk using the loading aid feature (> page 221). You may also unhook the luggage cover.

Remember to resecure the luggage cover after loading/unloading the trunk. Otherwise you will not be able to lower the retractable hardtop.

If the vehicle was previously centrally locked, the trunk lid will lock automatically when closed (> page 102). The turn signals will flash three times to confirm locking.

The trunk can also be opened using

- the SmartKey, see “Locking and unlocking” (> page 90)
- the remote trunk lid release switch, see “Opening the trunk from the inside” (> page 100)
- the trunk lid emergency release button, see “Trunk lid emergency release” (> page 102)

Controls in detail

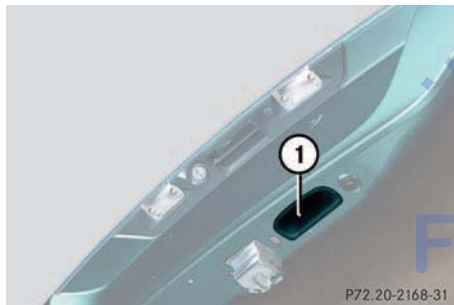
Locking and unlocking

Closing the trunk lid

Warning!



To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the trunk opening when closing the trunk lid. Be especially careful when small children are around.



① Handle

- ▶ Lower trunk lid by firmly pulling on handle ①.

Warning!



Only drive with the trunk closed. Among other dangers, such as your view being blocked, exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle interior.

①

To prevent an inadvertent lockout, do not place the SmartKey in the trunk.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*: To prevent a possible inadvertent lockout, the trunk lid will open automatically if a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is recognized inside the trunk.

When the hardtop is retracted, it must be completely lowered in the trunk before the trunk lid can be closed (> page 221).

Trunk lid emergency release

The emergency release button is located on the left side of the trunk.



① Emergency release button

- ▶ Briefly press emergency release button ①.

The trunk unlocks and the trunk lid opens.

Controls in detail

Locking and unlocking

Illumination of the emergency release button:

- The button will flash for 30 minutes after opening the trunk.
- The button will flash for 60 minutes after closing the trunk.





The emergency release button does not open the trunk lid if the vehicle battery is discharged or disconnected.



If the emergency release button is pressed and the vehicle was centrally locked, the exterior lamps will flash and the alarm will sound as the trunk lid opens.

To cancel the alarm, do one of the following:

With the SmartKey

- Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.
- Press button  or  on the SmartKey.

With KEYLESS-GO*

- Grasp the outside door handle.
- Press the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button.

Separately locking the trunk



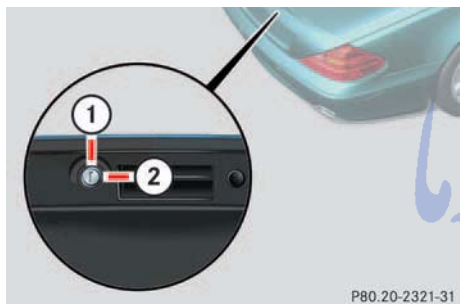
Your vehicle may be equipped with a function permitting the separate locking and unlocking of the trunk using the mechanical key. If present, this feature can permit you to deny any unauthorized person access to the trunk by locking the trunk separately and leaving the SmartKey less the mechanical key with the vehicle.

To verify the presence of this feature, use the mechanical key to lock the trunk and then attempt to open the trunk by pulling on the trunk lid handle after the vehicle has been centrally unlocked with the SmartKey.

Controls in detail

Locking and unlocking

The lock is located next to the handle above the rear license plate recess.



① Neutral position

② Locked

- ▶ Close the trunk lid (▷ page 102).
- ▶ Pull the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 325).
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key in the trunk lid lock.

- ▶ Turn the mechanical key clockwise to position ②.

The trunk remains locked even when the vehicle is centrally unlocked.



You can only cancel the separate trunk locking mode by means of the mechanical key.

Separately unlocking the trunk

- ▶ Pull the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 325).
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the trunk lid lock.
- ▶ Turn the key completely to the left to neutral position ① (▷ page 103).
You can now open the trunk.

A minimum height clearance of 6.2 ft (1.88 m) is required to open the trunk lid.

Warning!



Only drive with the trunk closed. Among other dangers, such as your view being blocked, exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle interior.

Controls in detail

Locking and unlocking

Automatic central locking

The doors and the trunk lid lock automatically when the vehicle is set into motion.

You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.



The doors unlock automatically after an accident if the force of the impact exceeds a preset threshold.

The vehicle locks automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or more. You could therefore lock yourself out when the vehicle

- is pushed
- is on a test stand

You can deactivate the automatic locking using the control system (▷ page 146).

Locking and unlocking from the inside

You can lock or unlock the vehicle from inside using the central locking switches. This can be useful, for example, if you want to unlock the passenger door from the inside or want to lock the vehicle before starting to drive.

The central locking switch does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Warning!



You can open a locked door from inside at any time. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.

The switches are located above and between the center air vents of the air conditioning.



Central locking switches

- ① Locking
- ② Unlocking

Controls in detail

Locking and unlocking

Locking

- ▶ Press central locking switch ①.
If all the doors are closed, the vehicle locks.

Unlocking

- ▶ Press central locking switch ②.
The vehicle unlocks.



If the vehicle was previously centrally locked using the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*, it will not unlock using the central locking switch.

If the vehicle was previously locked with the central locking switch

- while in the global remote control mode, the complete vehicle is unlocked when a door is opened from the inside
- while in the selective remote control mode, only the door opened from the inside is unlocked

▼ Seats

For information on seat adjustment, see “Seat adjustment” (▷ page 35).

Easy-entry / exit feature

With the easy-entry/exit feature activated, the steering wheel tilts upwards and the driver's seat moves to the rear.

This allows easier entry into and exit from the vehicle when the driver's door is opened. However, the engine must be turned off.

When the SmartKey is inserted in the starter switch or you have pressed the KEYLESS-GO* start / stop button once and the driver's door is closed, the steering wheel and the driver's seat return to their last set positions.

Warning!



You must make sure that no one can become trapped or injured by the moving steering wheel and driver's seat when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated, the driver's door is being opened and the engine is turned off or the SmartKey is removed from the starter switch. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could open the driver's door and unintentionally activate the easy-entry/exit feature*, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

You can activate the following functions:

- Steering column:
Only the steering column is adjusted.
- Steering column and seat:
The steering column and the seat are adjusted.

The easy-entry/exit feature can be switched on or off in the convenience submenu of the control system (▷ page 148).



To cancel seat/steering wheel movement, do one of the following:

- Press the seat adjustment switch (▷ page 35)
- Move the steering column stalk (▷ page 37)
- Press the memory button (▷ page 114)

Controls in detail

Seats

Moving the seats forward and backward

You can move the seats forward and back to facilitate loading and unloading.

Warning!



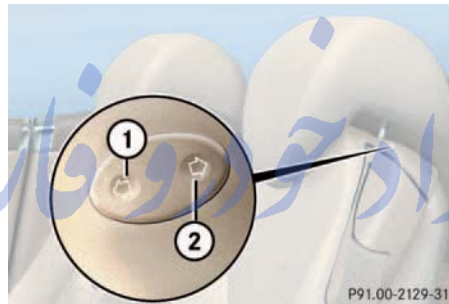
When moving the seats, be sure that no one can be caught by them. Never place hands under seat or near any moving parts during a seat adjustment procedure. To stop the seat from moving when potential danger exists:

- press the switch again
- move the seat adjustment switch on the door (▷ page 34)



When moving the seats, make sure that there are no items in the footwell or behind the seats. Otherwise you could damage the seats.

The switch is located on the top side of the seat.



- ① Seat forward
- ② Seat backward

Moving the seat forward

- ▶ Press switch at ①.

Moving the seat backward

- ▶ Press switch at ②.

Lumbar support

You can adjust the contour of the seat's lumbar support to best support your spine.

The thumbwheel is located on the lower side of the seat.



- ① Thumb wheel

- ▶ Make sure the ignition is switched on. All the lamps in the instrument cluster come on.
- ▶ Set the lumbar support between 0 and 5.

Multicontour backrest* (standard on SL 600 and SL 55 AMG)

The multicontour backrest has inflatable air cushions built into the seat backrest to provide additional lumbar and side support.

The seat backrest cushion height and curvature can be continuously varied with switches on the lower side of the seat when the ignition is switched on.



- ① Shoulder region support
- ② Side bolsters adjustment
- ③ Massage function (PULSE)
- ④ Lumbar region support

- ▶ Make sure the ignition is switched on.

All the lamps in the instrument cluster come on.

Shoulder region support

- ▶ Press **+** or **-** on switch ①.

The air cushion inflates or deflates.

Lumbar region support

- ▶ Press **↓** or **↑** on rocker switch ④.

This selects the air cushion you wish to adjust.

- ▶ Press **+** or **-** on rocker switch ④.

The air cushion inflates or deflates.

Side bolsters adjustment

- ▶ Press switch ② to the right or left.

The lateral support increases or decreases.

Controls in detail

Seats

Massage function (PULSE)

You can reduce muscle tension during long trips by periodically using the massage function.

- ▶ Press button ③.

The indicator lamp on button ③ comes on. The air cushions in the lumbar region inflate and deflate rhythmically.



The massage function switches off automatically after approximately eight minutes. The indicator lamp goes out.

Seat heating

Vehicles without seat ventilation*

The switch is located on the door.



- ① Normal heating
- ② Rapid heating

- ▶ Make sure the ignition is switched on. All the lamps in the instrument cluster come on.

Switching on seat heating

- ▶ Press lower switch position ①.

A red indicator lamp on the switch comes on.

Switching off seat heating

- ▶ Press lower switch position ① again.



The seat heating will be automatically switched off after approximately 30 minutes.

Switching on rapid seat heating

- ▶ Press upper switch position ②.

Both red indicator lamps on the switch come on.



The system switches to normal heating mode after approximately five minutes. Only the right-hand indicator lamp remains lit.

Switching off rapid seat heating

- ▶ Press upper switch position ② again.



If one or both of the lamps on the seat heating switch are flashing, there is insufficient voltage available since too many electrical consumers are turned on. The seat heating switches off automatically.

The seat heating will switch back on again automatically as soon as sufficient voltage is available.

Vehicles with seat ventilation*

The switch is located on the door. The red indicator lamps on the switch indicate the selected heating level:

Level	
off	No indicator lamp on
1	One indicator lamp on
2	Two indicator lamps on



- ① Seat heating switch
- ▶ Make sure the ignition is switched on. All the lamps in the instrument cluster come on.

Switching on seat heating

- ▶ Press upper switch position ① twice. A red indicator lamp on the switch comes on.

Switching off seat heating

- ▶ Press upper switch position ① again.



The seat heating will be automatically switched off after approximately 30 minutes.

Switching on rapid seat heating

- ▶ Press upper switch position ① once. Both indicator lamps on the switch come on.



The system switches to normal heating mode after approximately five minutes. Only the right-hand indicator lamp remains lit.

Controls in detail

Seats

Switching off rapid seat heating

- ▶ Press upper switch position ① twice.



If one or both of the lamps on the seat heating switch are flashing, there is insufficient voltage available since too many electrical consumers are turned on. The seat heating switches off automatically.

The seat heating will switch back on again automatically as soon as sufficient voltage is available.

Seat ventilation* (standard on SL 600)

The switch is located on the door. The blue indicator lamps on the switch indicate the selected ventilation level:

Level	
3	Three indicator lamps on
2	Two indicator lamps on
1	One indicator lamp on
off	No indicator lamp on



- ① Seat ventilation switch

- ▶ Make sure the ignition is switched on.

All the lamps in the instrument cluster come on.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Switching on seat ventilation

- ▶ Press switch ①.
Three blue indicator lamps on the switch come on.
- ▶ Continue pressing switch ① until the desired seat ventilation level is reached.

Switching off seat ventilation

- ▶ Press switch ① repeatedly until all indicator lamps go out.



In normal operation the seat ventilation will switch off automatically after about 30 minutes.



If one or all of the lamps on the seat ventilation switch are flashing, there is insufficient voltage available since too many electrical consumers are turned on. The seat ventilation switches off automatically.

The seat ventilation will switch back on again automatically as soon as sufficient voltage is available.

Controls in detail

Memory function

▼ Memory function



Prior to operating the vehicle, the driver should check and adjust the seat height, seat position fore and aft, and seat backrest angle if necessary, to ensure adequate control, reach and comfort. The head restraint should also be adjusted for proper height. See also the section on airbags (> page 59) for proper seat positioning.

In addition, adjust the steering wheel to ensure adequate control, reach, operation and comfort. Both the inside and outside rear view mirrors should be adjusted for adequate rear vision.

Fasten seat belts. Infants and small children should be seated in a properly secured restraint system that complies with U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213 and Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213.

With the memory switch you can store up to three different settings per SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*.

The following settings are saved for each stored position:

- Driver's seat and backrest position
- Steering wheel position
- Interior rear view mirror position
- Driver's side exterior rear view mirror position
- Passenger side exterior rear view mirror position

These key-dependent memory settings can be deactivated if desired (> page 149).

Warning!



Do not activate the memory function while driving. Activating the memory function while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

The memory switch is located on the door.



M Memory button
1, 2, 3 Stored positions

► Switch on ignition.

or

► Open the respective door.

All the lamps in the instrument cluster come on when the ignition is switched on.

Storing positions into memory

- ▶ Adjust the seats, steering wheel and rear view mirrors to the desired position (▷ page 34).
- ▶ Press memory button **M**.
- ▶ Release memory button and press a stored position button **1**, **2**, or **3** within three seconds.

All the settings are stored at the selected position.

Recalling positions from memory

- ▶ On memory switch, press and hold stored position button **1**, **2** or **3** until the seat, steering wheel and rear view mirrors have fully moved to the stored positions.



Releasing the button immediately stops movement to the stored positions.

Storing exterior rear view mirror parking position

For easier parking, you can adjust the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror so that you can see the right rear wheel as soon as you engage reverse gear **R**.

For information on activating the parking position feature, see “Setting parking position for exterior rear view mirror” (▷ page 149).



You can store a parking position for the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror for each SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Controls in detail

Memory function



- ▶ Adjust the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror with button ② so that you see the rear wheel and the road curb.
- ▶ Press memory button **M**.
- ▶ Within three seconds, press adjustment button ② in the center console.

The parking position is stored if the mirror does not move.

- ① Passenger-side exterior rear view mirror
- ② Adjustment button
- M** Memory button

- ▶ Stop the vehicle.
- ▶ Switch on ignition (if not already on).
- ▶ Press button ① in center console.

The passenger-side exterior rear view mirror is selected.



If the mirror does move, repeat the above steps. After the setting is stored, you can move the mirror again.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۸۸۸۸۸

FarmaSOS.com

Controls in detail

Lighting

▼ Lighting

For information on how to switch on the headlamps and use the turn signals, see “Switching on headlamps” (▷ page 46).





If you drive in countries where vehicles drive on the other side of the road than the country in which the vehicle is registered, you must have the headlamps modified for symmetrical low beams. Relevant information can be obtained at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Exterior lamp switch

The exterior lamp switch is located on the dashboard to the left of the steering wheel.




- 0** Off
- AUTO** Automatic headlamp mode
-  Parking lamps (also side marker lamps, tail lamps, license plate lamps, instrument panel lamps)
Canada only: When engine is running, the low beam is also switched on.
-  Low beam plus parking lamps or high beam headlamps (combination switch pushed forward)
- P** → Standing lamps, right
- ← P** Standing lamps, left

Controls in detail

Lighting



If you remove the SmartKey from the starter switch and open the driver's door while the parking lamps or low beam headlamps are switched on, then

- a warning sounds
-  appears in the speedometer display field
- the message Turn lamps off appears in the tachometer display field



With the daytime running lamp mode activated and the engine running, the low beam headlamps cannot be switched off manually.

To activate the daytime running lamp mode, see "Setting daytime running lamp mode (USA only)" (▷ page 142).

Manual headlamp mode

The low beam headlamps and parking lamps can be switched on or off with the exterior lamp switch.

Automatic headlamp mode


The parking lamps, low beam headlamps and license plate lamps switch on and off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.



- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to **AUTO**.

Warning!

If the exterior lamp switch is set to **AUTO**,

- the headlamps may switch off unexpectedly when the system senses bright ambient light, for example light from oncoming traffic.
- the headlamps will not be automatically switched on under foggy conditions.

To minimize risk to you and to others, activate headlamps by turning exterior lamp switch to  when driving or when traffic and /or ambient lighting conditions require you to do so.


In low ambient lighting conditions, only switch from position **AUTO** to  with the vehicle at a standstill. Switching from **AUTO** to  will briefly switch off the headlamps. Doing so while driving in low ambient lighting conditions may result in an accident.

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid to the driver. The driver is responsible for the operation of the vehicle's lights at all times.



With the daytime running lamp mode activated, the low beam headlamps will not be switched off automatically.



The front fog lamps and rear fog lamp cannot be switched on manually with exterior lamp switch in position **AUTO**. To activate the fog lamps turn exterior lamp switch to position .


Daytime running lamp mode

- ▶ Turn exterior lamp switch to position **0** or **AUTO**.

When the engine is running, the low beam headlamps are automatically switched on. In low ambient light conditions, the parking lamps will also switch on.

Canada only:

When you shift from a driving position to position **N** or **P**, the low beam switches off (with a three-minute delay).

For nighttime driving you should turn the exterior lamp switch to position  to permit activation of the high beam headlamps.

USA only:

The high beam headlamps can also be activated when driving with the daytime running lamp mode activated and the exterior lamp switch in position **0**.

To activate the daytime running lamp mode, see "Setting daytime running lamp mode (USA only)" (▷ page 142).



See notes on the exterior lamp switch (▷ page 117).

Locator lighting and night security illumination

Locator lighting and night security illumination are described in the control system section, see "Setting locator lighting" (▷ page 143) and "Exterior lamps delayed switch-off" (▷ page 143).



Controls in detail

Lighting

Switching on fog lamps

Warning!




In low ambient lighting or foggy conditions, only switch from position **AUTO** to  with the vehicle at a standstill. Switching from **AUTO** to  will briefly switch off the headlamps. Doing so while driving in low ambient lighting conditions may result in an accident.



Fog lamps will operate with the parking lamps and/or the low beam headlamps on. Fog lamps should only be used in conjunction with low beam headlamps. Consult your State or Province Motor Vehicle Regulations regarding permissible lamp operation.


Switching on front fog lamps

- ▶ Make sure the low beam headlamps are switched on.
- ▶ Pull out exterior lamp switch to first stop.

The green indicator lamp  in the lamp switch comes on.

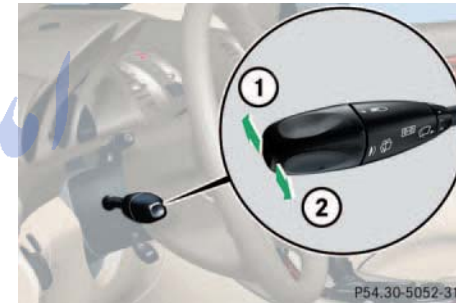
Switching on rear fog lamp

- ▶ Make sure the low beam headlamps are switched on.
- ▶ Pull out exterior lamp switch to second stop.

The yellow indicator lamp  in the lamp switch comes on.


Combination switch


The combination switch is located on the left side of the steering column.



- ① High beam
- ② High beam flasher

Switching on high beams

- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to  or to **AUTO** (▷ page 117).
- ▶ Push the combination switch in direction ①.

The high beam indicator  in the tachometer comes on.

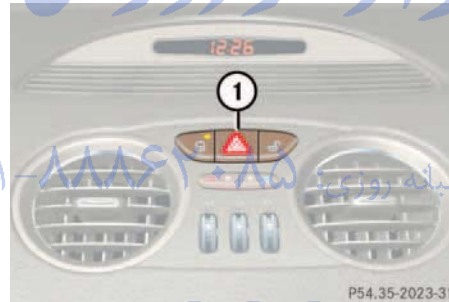
High beam flasher

- ▶ Pull the combination switch briefly in direction ②.

Hazard warning flasher

The hazard warning flasher can be activated with the ignition switched on or off. It is activated automatically when an airbag is deployed.

The switch is located above and between the center air vents.



① Hazard warning flasher switch

Switching on the hazard warning flasher

- ▶ Press hazard warning flasher switch ①.

All turn signals flash.



With the hazard warning flasher activated and the combination switch set for either left or right turn, only the respective left or right turn signals will operate when the starter switch is in position 1 or 2.

Switching off the hazard warning flasher

- ▶ Press hazard warning flasher switch ① again.

Controls in detail

Lighting

Interior lighting



- ① Left reading lamp
- ② Right reading lamp
- ③ Interior lighting on/off
- ④ Slide switch for interior lighting control

Automatic control

Activating

- ▶ Slide switch ④ to the left.

Interior lamps are switched on in darkness when you

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the SmartKey from the starter switch
- open the trunk

In addition, the entry/exit lamps in the door trays will come on when you open a door.

The interior lamps are switched off after a preset time (> page 145).

i

If the door remains open, the interior lamps switch off automatically after approximately five minutes.

Deactivating

- ▶ Slide switch ④ to the right.

The interior lighting and the entry/exit lamps remain switched off in darkness, even when you

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the SmartKey from the starter switch
- open the trunk

Manual control**Switching lamps on**

- ▶ Press switch ③.

The interior lighting switches on.

Switching lamps off

- ▶ Press switch ③ again.

The interior lighting switches off.



The setting selected for the interior lighting is used for the trunk lighting as well.

If you leave the trunk lid open for an extended period of time, the trunk lighting will switch off automatically after approximately ten minutes.

Courtesy lighting

For better orientation in the dark, courtesy lamps will illuminate the interior of your vehicle as follows:

With parking lamps switched on:

- the door handles
- the driver and passenger footwells

With SmartKey in starter switch position **1**:

- the door handles
- the center console



If you turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0** and switch off the exterior headlamps, the door handle lamps will remain lit for approximately five minutes.

Controls in detail

Instrument cluster

▼ Instrument cluster

For a full view illustration of the instrument cluster, see “Instrument cluster” (▷ page 22).

The instrument cluster is activated when you

- open a door
- switch on the ignition
- press the reset button (▷ page 22)
- switch on the exterior lamps

Opening a door will activate the instrument cluster only for about 30 seconds.

You can change the instrument cluster settings in the Instrument cluster submenu of the control system (▷ page 140).

Instrument cluster illumination

Use the reset button to adjust the illumination brightness for the instrument cluster and the switches on the center console.



The instrument cluster illumination is dimmed or brightened to suit ambient light conditions.

To brighten illumination

- ▶ Turn the reset button in the instrument cluster (▷ page 22) clockwise.

The instrument cluster illumination will brighten.

To dim illumination

- ▶ Turn the reset button in the instrument cluster (▷ page 22) counterclockwise.

The instrument cluster illumination will dim.

Coolant temperature gauge

Warning



- Driving when your engine is badly overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.
- Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.






Excessive coolant temperature triggers the coolant temperature warning lamp (▷ page 304) and a warning in the multifunction display (▷ page 286).

During severe operating conditions, e.g. stop-and-go traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to 248°F (120°C).

The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature above 248°F (120°C). Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Trip odometer

- ▶ Make sure you are viewing the trip odometer display (▷ page 127).
- ▶ If it is not displayed, press the  or  button on the multifunction steering wheel repeatedly until the trip odometer appears.
- ▶ Press and hold reset button  (▷ page 22) until the trip odometer is reset.

Tachometer

The red marking on the tachometer denotes excessive engine speed.



Avoid driving at excessive engine speeds, as it may result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

To help protect the engine, the fuel supply is interrupted if the engine is operated within the red marking.

SL 55 AMG

The tachometer of the SL 55 AMG does not have a red marking denoting excessive engine speed.

To help protect the engine, the fuel supply is interrupted if the engine is operated at an excessive speed.

Controls in detail

Instrument cluster

Outside temperature indicator

Warning!



The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an Ice-Warning Device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges.

The outside temperature is displayed in the right multifunction display (▷ page 22). For information on how to select the unit of the displayed temperature, i.e. degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F), see “Selecting temperature display mode” (▷ page 140).

The temperature sensor is located in the front bumper area. Due to its location, the sensor can be affected by road or engine heat during idling or slow driving. Therefore, the accuracy of the displayed temperature can only be verified by comparison to a thermometer placed next the sensor, not by comparison to external displays, e.g. bank signs, etc.

When moving the vehicle into colder ambient temperatures (e.g. when leaving your garage), you will notice a delay before the lower temperature is displayed.

A delay also occurs when ambient temperatures rise. This prevents inaccurate temperature indications caused by heat radiated from the engine during idling or slow driving.

▼ Control system

The control system is activated as soon as the SmartKey in the starter switch is turned to position **1** or as soon as the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button is in position **1**. The control system enables you to

- call up information about your vehicle
- change vehicle settings

For example, you can use the control system to find out when your vehicle is next due for service, to set the language for messages in the instrument cluster display, and much more.

Warning!



A driver's attention to the road and traffic conditions must always be his/her primary focus when driving.

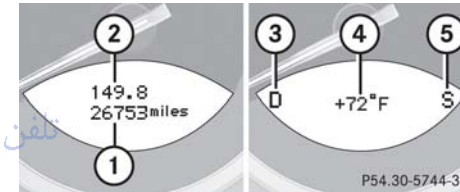
For your safety and the safety of others, selecting features through the multifunction steering wheel should only be done by the driver when traffic and road conditions permit it to be done safely.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

The control system relays information to the multifunction display.

Multifunction display

The multifunction display consists of the display fields in the speedometer and the tachometer. In its default state, the left display field shows the trip and main odometer, while the present outside temperature appears in the right display field. This default setting is referred to as the standard display.



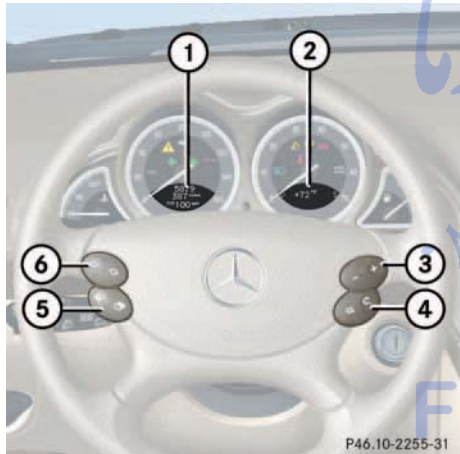
- ① Main odometer
- ② Trip odometer
- ③ Current gear selector lever position
- ④ Outside temperature
- ⑤ Automatic transmission program mode

Controls in detail

Control system

Multifunction steering wheel

The displays in the multifunction display and the settings in the control system are controlled by the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.



- ① Left multifunction display in the speedometer
- ② Right multifunction display in the tachometer

Operating the control system

- ③ Selecting the submenu or setting the volume

— down / to decrease

+ up / to increase

- ④ Telephone*

☎ to take a call

☎ to end a call

- ⑤ Menu systems

☰ for next menu

☰ for previous menu

- ⑥ Moving within a menu

⬆ for next display

⬆ for previous display

Pressing any of the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel will alter what is shown in the multifunction display.

The information available in the multifunction display is arranged in menus, each containing a number of functions or sub-menus.

The individual functions are then found within the relevant menu (radio or CD operations under AUDIO, for example). These functions serve to call up relevant information or to customize the settings for your vehicle.

It is helpful to think of the menus, and the functions within each menu, as being arranged in a circular pattern.

- If you press button ☰ or ☰ repeatedly, you will pass through each menu one after the other.
- If you press button ⬆ or ⬆ repeatedly, you will pass through each function display, one after the other, in the current menu.

In the Settings menu, instead of functions you will find a number of submenus for calling up and changing settings. For instructions on using these submenus, see “Settings menu” (▷ page 137).

The number of menus available in the system depends on which optional equipment is installed in your vehicle.

The menus are described on the following pages.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

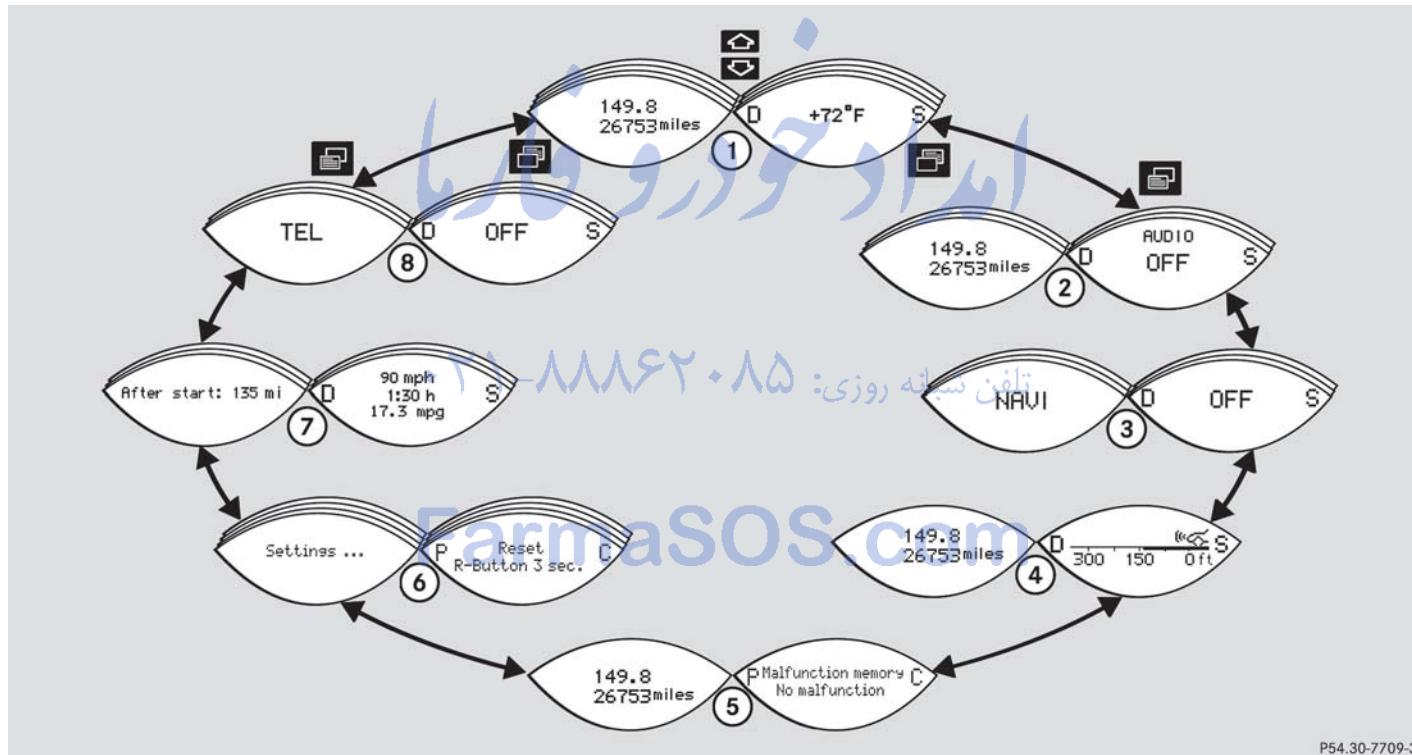
Controls in detail

Control system

Menus

This is what you will see when you scroll through the menus.

The table below provides an overview of the individual menus.



P54.30-7709-31

Controls in detail

Control system

Menus, submenus and functions

	Menu ①	Menu ②	Menu ③	Menu ④	Menu ⑤	Menu ⑥	Menu ⑦	Menu ⑧
	Standard display	AUDIO	NAVI	Distronic*	Malfunction memory	Settings	Trip computer	Telephone
Commands / submenus	Digital speedometer	Select radio station	Activate route guidance	Call up settings	Call up malfunction messages	Reset to factory settings	Fuel consumption statistics after start	Load phone book
	Call up FSS	Select satellite radio station* (USA only)				Instrument cluster submenu	Fuel consumption statistics since the last reset	Search for name in phone book
	Check tire pressure*	Operate CD player				Lighting submenu	Call up range	
	Check engine oil level					Vehicle submenu Convenience submenu		

Controls in detail

Control system



The headings used in the menus table are designed to facilitate navigation within the system and are not necessarily identical to those shown in the control system displays.

The first function displayed in each menu will automatically show you which part of the system you are in.

Standard display menu

You can select the functions in the standard display menu with button or .

The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Call up digital speedometer	132
Call up FSS	272
Check tire pressure*	264
Check engine oil level	255

Display digital speedometer

► Press button once.

The current vehicle speed is shown in the right display field.

AUDIO menu

The functions in the AUDIO menu operate the audio equipment which you currently have turned on.

If no audio equipment is currently turned on, the message AUDIO off is shown in the right display.



The following functions are available:

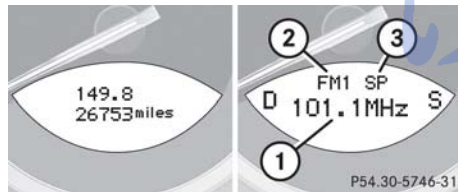
Function	Page
Select radio station	133
Select satellite radio station* (USA only)	133
Operate CD player	134

Controls in detail

Control system

Select radio station

- ▶ Turn on the radio. Refer to the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the currently tuned station in the right display.



- ① Station frequency
- ② Waveband setting
- ③ Setting for station selection using memory

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the desired station is found.

The type of search depends on the setting for the station tuning (▶ page 146):

- Memory: the next stored station is selected (SP)
- Station search





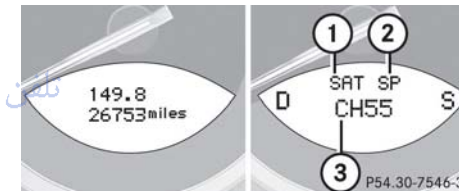
You can only store new stations using the designated feature on the radio. Refer to the separate operating instructions.

You can also operate the radio in the usual manner.

Select satellite radio station* (USA only)

The satellite radio is treated as a radio application.

- ▶ Select satellite radio with the corresponding key on the COMAND control panel (SAT).
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the currently tuned station in the right display.



- ① SAT mode and preset number
- ② Setting for station selection using memory
- ③ Channel name or number

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the desired channel is found.

Controls in detail

Control system



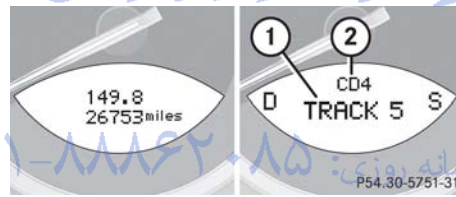
Feature description is based on preliminary information available at time of printing.

Additional optional satellite radio equipment and a subscription to satellite radio service provider are required for satellite radio operation. At time of printing, no date for the availability of optional equipment required for satellite radio operation had been set. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details and availability for your vehicle.

For more information, refer to separate COMAND operating instructions.

Operate the CD player

- ▶ Turn on the radio and select the CD player. Refer to the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the settings for the CD currently being played are shown in the right display field.



- ① Current track
- ② Current CD (for CD changer)

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the desired track is selected.

NAVI menu

The NAVI menu contains the functions needed to operate your navigation system.

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see the message NAVI in the left display.

The message shown in the right display field depends on the status of the navigation system:



- If the navigation system is off, the message NAVI OFF is shown in the display.
- If the navigation system is on, the message NAVI READY is shown in the display.

Please refer to the COMAND manual for instructions on how to activate the route guidance system.

Distronic* menu

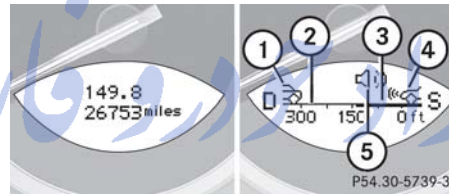
Use the DISTRONIC menu to display the current settings for your DISTRONIC system. What information is shown in the left display field depends on whether the DISTRONIC system is active or inactive.

Please refer to the "Driving systems" section of this manual (▷ page 196) for instructions on how to activate DISTRONIC.

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see one of the following two pictures in the display.

Distronic deactivated

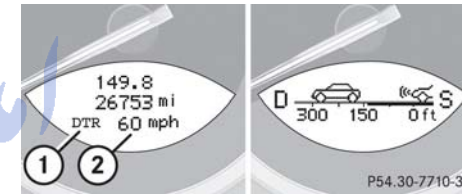
When DISTRONIC is deactivated you will see the standard display in the left display field.



- ① Vehicle ahead, if detected
- ② Actual distance to vehicle ahead
- ③ Preset distance threshold to vehicle ahead
- ④ Your vehicle
- ⑤ Symbol for activated distance warning function

Distronic activated

When DISTRONIC is activated the DTR symbol and the set speed are seen in the left display.



- ① Symbol for activated DISTRONIC
- ② Set speed

Controls in detail

Control system



Malfunction memory menu

Use the malfunction memory menu to scan malfunction and warning messages that may be stored in the system. What information is shown in the display fields depends on whether malfunctions have actually occurred.

Warning!



Malfunction and warning messages are only indicated for certain systems and are intentionally not very detailed. The malfunction and warning messages are simply a reminder with respect to the operation of certain systems and do not replace the owner's and/or driver's responsibility to maintain the vehicle's operating safety by having all required maintenance and safety checks performed on the vehicle and by bringing the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to address the malfunction and warning messages (▷ page 291).

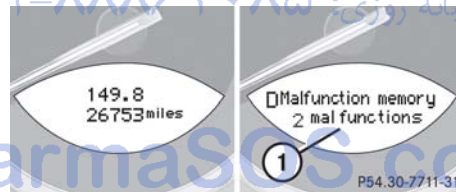
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the message Malfunction memory in the right display.

No malfunction messages

If no malfunctions have occurred, the message in the right display is: Malfunction memory, no malfunctions.

Malfunctions have occurred

If malfunctions have occurred, you will see the number of malfunctions in the right display:



① Number of malfunctions

- ▶ Press button  or  .

The stored messages will now be displayed in order. See the “Practical hints” section for malfunction and warning messages (▷ page 291).



Should any malfunctions occur while driving, the number of malfunctions will reappear in the right display field when the SmartKey in the starter switch is turned to position **0** or removed from the starter switch.

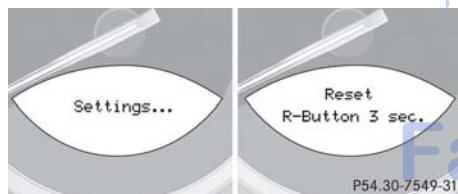
i

The message memory will be cleared when you switch on the ignition. You will then only see high priority malfunctions (▷ page 291).

Settings menu

In the Settings menu there are two functions:

- The function Reset, with which you can reset all the settings to those set at the factory.
 - A collection of submenus with which you can make individual settings for your vehicle.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the Settings... menu appears in the left display.



The following settings and submenus are available:

Function	Page
Resetting all settings	137
Submenus in the Settings menu	138
Resetting the functions of a submenu	138
Instrument cluster submenu	140
Lighting submenu	142
Vehicle submenu	145
Convenience submenu	148

Resetting all settings

You can reset all the functions of all submenus to the factory settings.

- ▶ Press the reset button in the instrument cluster for approximately three seconds.

In the right display you will see the request to press the reset button again to confirm.

- ▶ Press the reset button again.

The functions of all the submenus will reset to factory settings.



The settings you have changed will not be reset unless you confirm the action by pressing the reset button a second time.

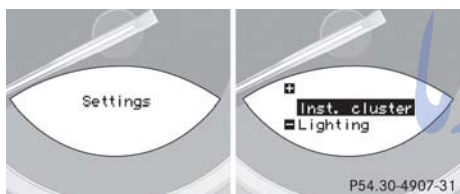
Controls in detail


Control system

Submenus in the Settings menu



- ▶ Press button  or .



In the right display you see the collection of submenus.





- ▶ Press button .

The selection marker moves to the next submenu.

The submenus are arranged by hierarchy. Scroll down with the  button, scroll up with the  button.

Move within the submenus with the  or  button to the individual functions.

The settings themselves are made with button  or .

Resetting the functions of a submenu

For each submenu you can reset all the functions to the factory settings.

- ▶ Move to a function in the submenu.
- ▶ Press the reset button in the instrument cluster for approximately three seconds.

In the right display you will see the request to press the reset button again to confirm.

- ▶ Press the reset button again.

All functions of the submenu will reset to factory settings.

The table below shows what settings can be changed within the various menus. Detailed instructions on making individual settings can be found on the following pages.

Instrument cluster	Lighting	Vehicle	Convenience
Select time display mode	Set daytime running lamp mode (USA only)	Set station selection mode (radio)	Activate easy-entry/exit feature
Select temperature display mode	Set locator lighting	Set automatic locking	Set key-dependency
Select speedometer display mode	Exterior lamps delayed switch-off	Tire pressure display*	Set parking position for exterior rear view mirror
Select language	Interior lighting delayed switch-off		

Controls in detail

Control system

Instrument cluster submenu

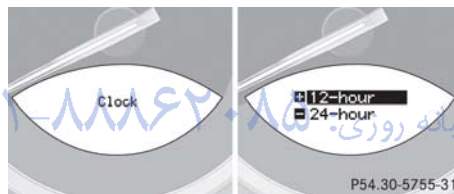
Access the Inst. cluster menu via the Settings menu. Use the Inst. cluster submenu to change the instrument cluster display settings. The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Select time display mode	140
Select temperature display mode	140
Select speedometer display mode	141
Select language	141

Selecting time display mode

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the Inst. cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press button **▲** or **▼** repeatedly until you see this message in the left display: Clock.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to set the 12-hour or 24-hour time display mode.

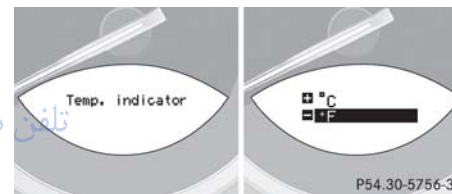


For information on setting the time, refer to the separate COMAND operating instructions.

Selecting temperature display mode

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Inst. cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press button **▲** or **▼** repeatedly until you see this message in the left display: Temp. indicator.

The selection marker is on the current setting.

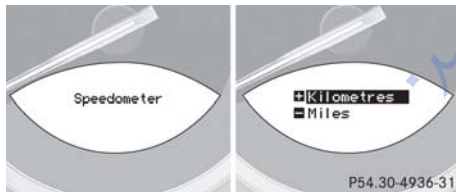


- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to set temperature unit to degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F).

Selecting speedometer display mode (Canada only)

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Inst. cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see this message in the left display: Speedometer.

The selection marker is on the current setting.

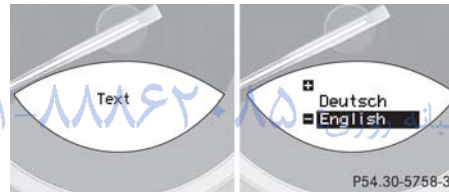


- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to set the speedometer units to Kilometres or Miles.

Selecting language

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Inst. cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see this message in the left display: Text.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to select the language to be used for the multifunction display messages.

Available languages:

- German
- English
- Italian
- French
- Spanish

Controls in detail

Control system

Lighting submenu

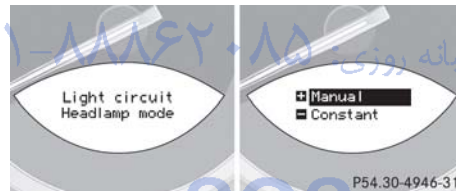
Access the Lighting submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Lighting submenu to change the lamp and lighting settings on your vehicle. The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Set daytime running lamp mode (USA only)	142
Set locator lighting	143
Exterior lamps delayed switch-off	143
Interior lighting delayed switch-off	145

Setting daytime running lamp mode (USA only)

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Lighting submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↕** or **↙** repeatedly until you see this message in the left display: Light circuit Headlamp mode.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to select manual or daytime running lamp (constant) mode. This function is not available in countries where daytime running lamps are mandatory.

With daytime running lamp mode selected and the exterior lamp switch at position **0**, the following lamps will come on automatically when the engine is turned on:

- Parking lamps and low beam headlamps
- License plate lamps



If you turn the exterior lamp switch to another position, the corresponding lamp(s) will switch on.

For safety reasons, resetting the Lighting submenu to factory settings (▷ page 111) will not reset the daytime running lamp mode.

In the right display you will then see the message: Cannot be fully reset to factory settings while driv!.

Setting locator lighting

During darkness, the following lamps will come on when the exterior lamp switch is in position **AUTO**, the locator lighting feature is activated, and the vehicle is unlocked by SmartKey:

- the parking lamps
- the tail lamps
- the license plate lamps
- the front fog lamps

To activate locator lighting:

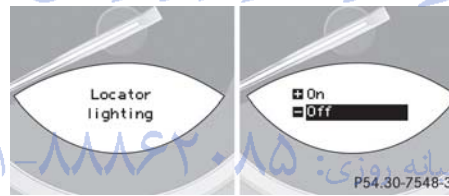
- ▶ Make sure the locator lighting feature is set to On (see below).
- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to position **AUTO**.

The locator lighting switches off when the driver's door is opened. It switches off automatically after a period of approximately 40 seconds.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Lighting sub-menu

- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see this message in the left display: Locator lighting.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to select the desired setting.

The locator lighting will be switched on or off.

Setting night security illumination (Exterior lamps delayed switch-off)

Use the Headlamps delayed switch-off function to set whether and for how long you would like the exterior lamps to illuminate during darkness after all doors are closed. When the delayed switch-off feature is activated and the exterior lamp switch is in position **AUTO** before the engine is turned off, the following lamps will remain lit after you remove the SmartKey from the starter switch:

- the parking lamps
- the tail lamps
- the license plate lamps
- the front fog lamps

To activate night security illumination:

- ▶ Select delayed switch-off period (see below).
- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to position **AUTO** before turning off the engine.

Controls in detail

Control system



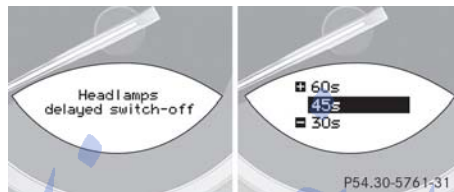
You can reactivate this function within ten minutes by opening a door.

If you do not open a door after removing the SmartKey from the starter switch, the lamps will automatically switch off after 60 seconds.

To select delayed switch-off period:

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Lighting sub-menu.
- ▶ Press button **▲** or **▼** repeatedly until you see this message in the left display: Headlamps delayed switch-off.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to select the desired lamp-on period.

You can select:

- 0 s, the delayed switch-off feature is deactivated
- 15 s, 30 s, 45 s or 60 s, the delayed switch-off feature is activated

You can temporarily deactivate the delayed switch-off feature:

- ▶ Before leaving the vehicle turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0**.
- ▶ Then turn it to position **2** and back to **0**.

The delayed switch-off feature is deactivated. It will reactivate as soon as you reinsert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

For vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*:

- ▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button on the gear selector (▷ page 33).

Interior lighting delayed switch-off

Use this function to set whether and for how long you would like the interior lighting to remain lit during darkness after the SmartKey is removed from the starter switch.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Lighting sub-menu.

- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see this message in the left display: Int. lighting delayed switch-off.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to select the desired lamp-on time period. You can select:
 - 0 s, the delayed switch-off feature is deactivated
 - 5 s, 10 s, 15 s or 20 s, the delayed switch-off feature is activated

Vehicle submenu

Access the Vehicle submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Vehicle submenu to make general vehicle settings. The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Set station selection mode (radio)	146
Set automatic locking	146
Tire pressure display*	147

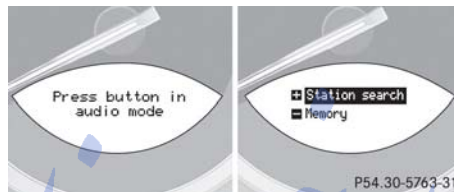
Controls in detail

Control system

Setting station selection mode

Use the **Press button in audio mode** function to select the manual or memory station selection mode for the radio (▷ page 133).

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the **Vehicle** submenu.
- ▶ Press button **▲** or **▼** repeatedly until you see this message in the left display: **Press button in audio mode**. The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to select the desired station selection mode. You can select:
 - **Memory**, selects next stored station
 - **Station search**, selects next receivable station

Setting automatic locking

Use this function to activate or deactivate the automatic central locking. With the automatic central locking system activated, the vehicle is centrally locked at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h).

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the **Vehicle** submenu.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

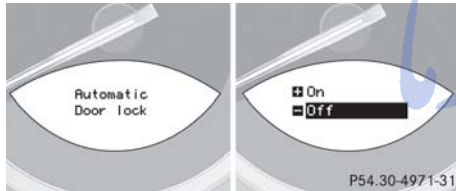
FarmaSOS.com

Controls in detail

Control system

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see this message in the left display: Automatic Door lock.





The selection marker is on the current setting.



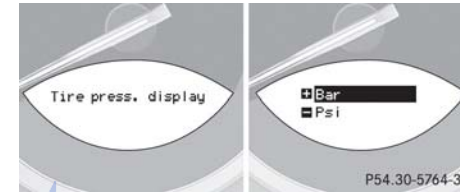
- ▶ Press  or  to switch Automatic Door lock On or Off.



Tire pressure display*

Use this function to set the unit for the tire pressure display.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the  or  button to the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see this message in the left display: Tire press. display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press  or  to select the desired tire pressure unit.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Controls in detail

Control system

Convenience submenu

Access the Convenience submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Convenience submenu to change the settings for a number of convenience features. The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Activate easy-entry/exit feature	148
Set key-dependency	149
Set parking position for exterior rear view mirror	149

Activating easy-entry/exit feature

Use this function to activate and deactivate the easy-entry/exit feature. When the feature is activated, the steering wheel and driver's seat will move back to facilitate exiting the vehicle when you

- remove the SmartKey from the starter switch
- open the driver's door

Warning!



You must make sure that no one can become trapped or injured by the moving steering wheel and the driver's seat when the easy-entry/exit feature is in operation and the driver's door is being opened or the SmartKey is removed from the starter switch.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could open the driver's door and unintentionally activate the easy-entry/exit feature, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

After entering the vehicle, the steering wheel and seat will move into the position stored in memory when

- the driver's door is closed
- you insert the SmartKey in the starter switch or press the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button and

- press and hold the appropriate stored position button on the memory switch (▷ page 114)

i

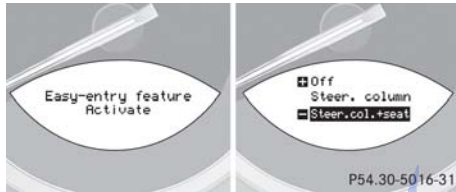
To cancel seat/steering wheel movement, press one of the following:

- the seat adjustment switch (▷ page 34)
- the steering column switch (▷ page 37)
- the memory switch (▷ page 114)

▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Convenience submenu.

▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see this message in the left display: Easy-entry feature Activate.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to change the easy-entry/exit setting.

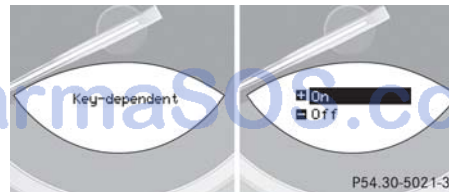
The following settings are available for the easy-entry/exit feature:

Off	The easy-entry/exit feature is deactivated
Steer. column	Only the steering column is moved
Steer.col. +seat	Both, the steering column and the seat are moved

Setting key-dependency

Use this function to set whether the memory settings for the seats, the steering wheel and the exterior rear view mirrors should be stored separately for each SmartKey (▷ page 114).

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Convenience sub-menu.
- ▶ Press button **↕** or **↓** repeatedly until you see this message in the left display: Key-dependent.
- ▶ The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to set key-dependency to On or Off.

Setting parking position for exterior rear view mirror

Use the Mirror setting when parking function to select whether the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror should be turned downward during parking maneuvers when reverse gear **R** is engaged. For additional information, see “Activating exterior rear view mirror parking position” (▷ page 167).

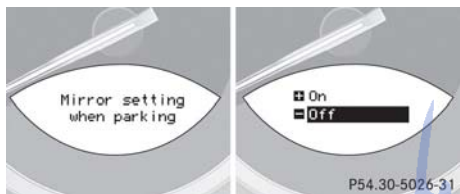
- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Convenience sub-menu.
- ▶ Press button **↕** or **↓** repeatedly until you see this message in the left display: Mirror setting when parking.

▷▷

Controls in detail

Control system

- ▷▷ The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to switch function On or Off.

Trip computer menu

Use the trip computer menu to call up statistical data on your vehicle. The following information is available:

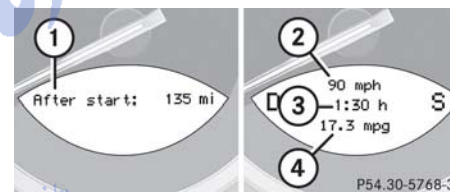
Function	Page
Fuel consumption statistics after start	150
Fuel consumption statistics since last reset	151
Call up range (distance to empty)	152



The last function called up will reappear the next time you enter the trip computer menu.

Fuel consumption statistics after start

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see the first function of the Trip computer menu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see this message in the left display: After start.



- ① Distance driven since start
- ② Average speed since start
- ③ Time elapsed since start
- ④ Average fuel consumption since start



All statistics stored since the last engine start will be reset approximately four hours after the SmartKey in the starter switch is turned to position **0** or removed from the starter switch.

Resetting will not occur if you turn the SmartKey back to position **1** or **2** within this time period.

Fuel consumption since last reset

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see the first function of the Trip computer menu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see this message in the left display: From reset.



- ① Distance driven since last reset
- ② Average speed since last reset
- ③ Time elapsed since last reset
- ④ Average fuel consumption since last reset





Resetting fuel consumption statistics

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see the first function of the Trip computer menu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see the reading that you want to reset in the left display.
- ▶ Press and hold the reset button in the instrument cluster (▷ page 23) until the value is reset to 0.

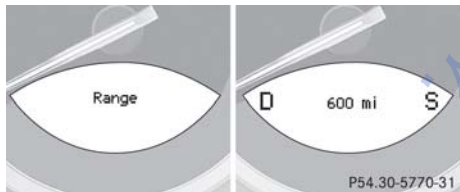
Controls in detail

Control system

Call up range (distance to empty)

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the first function of the Trip computer menu.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see this message in the left display: Range.

In the right display you will see the calculated range based on the current fuel tank level.



TEL menu*

Warning!





A driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call. If you choose to use the telephone while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when weather, road, and traffic conditions permit.

Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a cellular telephone while driving a vehicle.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and/or personal injury.

You can use the functions in the TEL menu to operate your telephone, provided it is connected to a hands-free system and switched on.

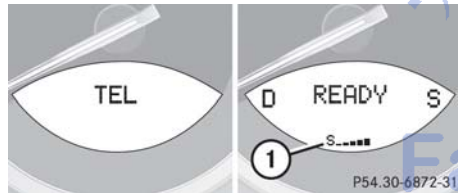
- ▶ Switch on the telephone and COMAND.
- ▶ Press button  or  on the steering wheel repeatedly until you see the TEL menu in the left display.

Which messages will appear in the right display field depends on whether your telephone is switched on or off:

- If the telephone is off, the message in the multifunction display is: TEL Off.
- If the telephone is on:

The telephone will then search for a network. During this time the right display is empty.

As soon as the telephone has found a network, READY is indicated in the right display.




① Signal strength

- This standby message indicates that your telephone is ready for use and you can operate it using the control system.

Rejecting a call

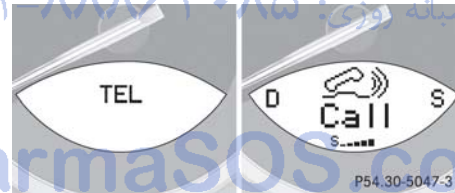
If you do not wish to receive the call, you can choose to reject it.


- ▶ Press button .

You have rejected the call. The caller receives a busy signal.

Answering a call

When your telephone is ready to receive calls, you can answer a call at any time. In the right display you will then see the message:



- ▶ Press button .

You have answered the call. In the right display you see the length of the call.

Ending a call

- ▶ Press button .

You have ended the call. In the right display you will again see the standby message.

Dialing a number from the phone book

If your telephone is ready to receive calls, you may select and dial a number from the phone book at any time.

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the TEL menu in the left display.

In the right display you will see the standby message. >>



Controls in detail

Control system

- ▷▷ Press button  or .



The control system reads the phone book which is stored in the telephone. This may take up to 30 seconds. In the right display you will see the message Please wait!.

When the message Please wait! disappears, the phone book has been loaded.

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the desired name appears in the right display.

The stored names are displayed in ascending or descending alphabetical order.



If you press and hold  or  for longer than one second, the system scrolls rapidly through the list of names until you release the button again.

Cancel the quick search mode by pressing .

- ▶ Press button .

The system dials the selected phone number.

- If the connection is successful, the name of the party you called and the duration of the call will appear in the display.




- If no connection is made, the control system stores the dialed number in the redial memory.

Redialing



The control system stores the most recently dialed phone numbers. This eliminates the need to search through your entire phone book.


- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the TEL menu in the left display.

In the right display you will see the standby message.

- ▶ Press button .

In the right display you see the first number in the redial memory.

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the desired name appears in the right display.

- ▶ Press button .

The control system dials the selected phone number.

▼ Automatic transmission

For information on driving with an automatic transmission, see the “Getting started” section (▷ page 45).

Your vehicle’s transmission adapts its gear shifting process to your individual driving style by continually adjusting the shift points up or down. These shift point adjustments are performed based on current operating and driving conditions.

If the operating conditions change, the automatic transmission reacts by adjusting its gear shift program.



During the brief warm-up, transmission upshifting is delayed. This allows the catalytic converter to heat up more quickly to operating temperature.

The automatic transmission selects individual gears automatically, depending on

- the gear selector lever position **D** with gear ranges (▷ page 157)
- the selected shift program (**C/S**) (▷ page 161) or (**C/S/M**) (SL 55 AMG only) (▷ page 163)
- the position of the accelerator pedal (▷ page 162)
- the vehicle speed

The current gear selector lever position and shift program (C/S) or (C/S/M) appear in the right multifunction display (▷ page 127).

Warning!



It is dangerous to shift the gear selector lever out of **P** or **N** if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

When the gear selector lever is in position **D**, you can influence transmission shifting by

- limiting the gear range
- changing gears manually

Controls in detail

Automatic transmission

One-touch gearshifting

Even with an automatic transmission you can change the gears manually when the gear selector lever is in position **D**.

Downshifting

- ▶ Briefly press the gear selector lever to the left in the **D-** direction.

The transmission will shift from the current gear to the next lower gear. This action simultaneously limits the gear range of the transmission (> page 157).

Warning!



On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.



To avoid overrevving the engine when the gear selector lever is moved to the **D-** direction, the transmission will not shift to a lower gear if the engine's max. speed would be exceeded.

Upshifting

- ▶ Briefly press the gear selector lever to the right in the **D+** direction.

The transmission will shift from the current gear to the next higher gear as permitted by the shift program. This action simultaneously extends the gear range of the transmission.

Canceling gear range limit

- ▶ Press and hold the gear selector lever in the **D+** direction until **D** reappears in the right multifunction display.

The transmission will shift from the current gear range directly to gear range **D**.

Shifting into optimal gear range

- ▶ Press and hold the gear selector lever in the **D-** direction.

The transmission will automatically select the gear range suited for optimal acceleration and deceleration. This will involve shifting down one or more gears.

Controls in detail

Automatic transmission

Gear ranges

With the gear selector lever in position **D**, you can limit the transmission's gear range by pressing the gear selector lever to the left (**D-**), and reverse the gear range limit by pressing the gear selector lever to the right (**D+**).

The selected gear range appears in the right multifunction display. If you press on the accelerator when the engine has reached its rpm limit, the transmission will upshift beyond any gear range limit selected.

	Effect
6	The transmission shifts through sixth gear only (applies to vehicles with 7-speed automatic transmission only).
5	The transmission shifts through fifth gear only (applies to vehicles with 7-speed automatic transmission only).
4	The transmission shifts through fourth gear only.
3	The transmission shifts through third gear only. With this selection you can use the braking effect of the engine.

	Effect
2	The transmission shifts through second gear only. Allows the use of engine's braking power when driving: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• on steep downgrades• in mountainous regions• under extreme operating conditions
1	The transmission operates in first gear only. For maximum use of engine's braking effect on very steep or lengthy downgrades.

Controls in detail

Automatic transmission

Gear selector lever position

	Effect	Effect	Effect	
P	Park position Gear selector lever position when the vehicle is parked. Place gear selector lever in position P only when vehicle is stopped. The park position is not intended to serve as a brake when the vehicle is parked. Rather, the driver should always set the parking brake in addition to placing the gear selector lever in position P to secure the vehicle.	R	Reverse gear Place gear selector lever in position R only when vehicle is stopped.	
			N	Neutral No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive axle. When the brakes are released, the vehicle can be moved freely (pushed or towed). To avoid damage to the transmission, never engage N while driving. If the ESP is deactivated or malfunctioning: Move gear selector lever to N only if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.
			D	Drive The transmission shifts automatically. All forward gears are available.

Controls in detail

Automatic transmission



Coasting the vehicle, or driving for any other reason with gear selector lever in **N** can result in transmission damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Warning!



Getting out of your vehicle with the gear selector lever not fully engaged in position **P** is dangerous. Also, position **P** alone is not intended to or capable of preventing your vehicle from moving, possibly hitting people or objects.

Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to position **P** (▷ page 45).

When parked on an incline, turn the front wheels towards the road curb.

Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could move the gear selector lever from position **P**, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Controls in detail

Automatic transmission

Steering wheel gearshift control (Speedshift) SL 55 AMG

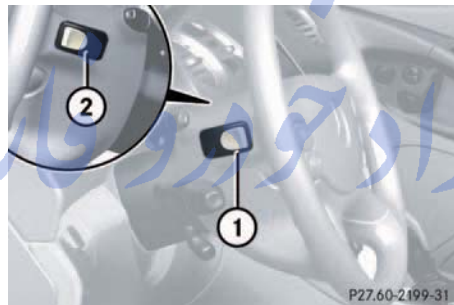
You can change the gears manually on the steering wheel or by using the gear selector lever (▷ page 156).

Allow engine to warm up under low load use. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached. Shift into reverse gear only when the vehicle is stopped.



Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period when driving off on slippery road surfaces. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The steering wheel gearshift buttons are located to the left and right of the steering wheel.



- ① Left button: downshift
- ② Right button: upshift

Downshifting

- ▶ Press button ① on the left side of the steering wheel.

The gear range is limited when you are not driving in the manual program mode (▷ page 163).

When driving in the manual program mode (▷ page 163), the transmission will shift from the current gear to the next lower gear (▷ page 164).

Warning!



On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.



You cannot shift with the steering wheel gearshift buttons when the gear selector lever is in position **P**, **N** or **R**.

Upshifting

- ▶ Press button ② on the right side of the steering wheel.

The gear range is extended when you are not driving in the manual program mode (▷ page 163).

When driving in the manual program mode (▷ page 163), the transmission will shift from the current gear to the next higher gear (▷ page 164).



You cannot shift with the steering wheel gearshift buttons when the gear selector lever is in position **P**, **N** or **R**.

Controls in detail

Automatic transmission

Program mode selector switch

The program mode selector switch is located on the lower part of the center console.



- ① Program mode selector switch
 - S** Sport For standard driving
 - C** Comfort For comfort driving

FarmaSOS.com

Controls in detail

Automatic transmission



Never change the program mode when the gear selector lever is out of position **P**. This could result in a change of driving characteristics for which you may not be prepared.

- ▶ Press program mode selector switch ① repeatedly until the letter of the desired shift program appears in the right multifunction display (▶ page 127).

Select **C** for comfort driving:

- The vehicle starts out in second gear (both forward and reverse) for gentler starts. This does not apply if full throttle is applied or gear range **1** is selected.
- Traction and driving stability are improved on icy roads.
- Upshifts occur earlier even when you give more gas. The engine then operates at lower rpms and the wheels are less likely to spin.
- The power transmission ratio for gear selector lever position **R** changes depending on the program mode selected (**S** or **C**).

Accelerator position

Your driving style influences the transmission's shifting behavior:

Less throttle	Earlier upshifting
More throttle	Later upshifting

Kickdown

Use kickdown when you want maximum acceleration.

- ▶ Press the accelerator past the point of resistance.
The transmission shifts to a lower gear.
- ▶ Ease on the accelerator when you have reached the desired speed.
The transmission shifts up again.

Manual shift program SL 55 AMG

In the manual shift program mode you can change the gears manually on the steering wheel (▷ page 160) or by using the gear selector lever (▷ page 156).

Allow engine to warm up under low load use. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached. Shift into reverse gear only when the vehicle is stopped.



Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period when driving off on slippery road surfaces. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Program mode selector switch

The program mode selector switch is located on the lower part of the center console.



① Program mode selector switch

S Sport For standard driving

C Comfort For comfort driving

MANUAL For manual gear shifting

The selected shift program (C/S/M) is indicated in the right multifunction display (▷ page 127).

Activating manual shift program

- ▶ Press program mode selector switch ① repeatedly until the M for manual shift program appears in the right multifunction display.

The program mode switches to manual program mode **M**. Automatic shifting is switched off. The gear range is not limited.

You can change the gears manually when the gear selector lever is in position **D**. You can upshift or downshift through the gears in succession.

The current gear selector lever position and the selected shift program (C/S/M) is indicated in the right multifunction display (▷ page 127).

Controls in detail

Automatic transmission

Downshifting

- ▶ Briefly press the gear selector lever to the left in the **D-** direction (▷ page 156).

or

- ▶ Press button ① on the left side of the steering wheel (▷ page 160).

The transmission shifts to the next lower gear.

Upshifting

- ▶ Briefly press the gear selector lever to the right in the **D+** direction (▷ page 156).

or

- ▶ Press button ② on the right side of the steering wheel (▷ page 160).

The transmission shifts to the next higher gear.

Kickdown

The kickdown can also be used for maximum acceleration when driving in the manual program mode.

- ▶ Press the accelerator past the point of resistance.

The transmission shifts to a lower gear.

- ▶ Shift up once the desired speed has been reached.

Warning!



On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.



When driving at full throttle, the transmission shifts to the next higher gear when maximum engine speed has been reached.

When you brake or stop, the transmission shifts down to a gear from which you can easily accelerate or take off.

Deactivating manual shift program

- ▶ Press the program mode selector switch repeatedly until **S** or **C** appears in the right multifunction display.

or

- ▶ Restart the engine.

The transmission will go into the automatic shift program mode last selected (**S** or **C**).

Program mode **M** is not stored.



The last selected automatic program mode (**S** or **C**) is switched on when the engine is restarted in the automatic program mode.

Emergency operation (Limp Home Mode)

If vehicle acceleration worsens or the transmission no longer shifts, the transmission is most likely operating in limp home (emergency operation) mode. In this mode only second gear and reverse gear can be activated.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle.
- ▶ Move gear selector lever to **P**.
- ▶ Turn off the engine.
- ▶ Wait at least ten seconds before restarting.
- ▶ Restart the engine.
- ▶ Move gear selector lever to position **D** (for second gear) or **R**.
- ▶ Have the transmission checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Controls in detail

Good visibility

▼ Good visibility

For information on setting the rear view mirrors, see “Mirrors” (▷ page 38).

Rear view mirrors

Automatic antiglare rear view mirror

The reflection brightness of the exterior rear view mirror on the driver’s side and the interior rear view mirror will respond automatically to glare when

- the ignition is switched on and
- incoming light from headlamps falls on the sensor in the interior rear view mirror.

The interior rear view mirror will not react if

- reverse gear is engaged
- the interior lighting is turned on

Warning!



The automatic antiglare function does not react if incoming light is not aimed directly at sensors in the interior rear view mirror.

The interior rear view mirror and the exterior rear view mirror on the driver’s side do not react, for example, if the wind screen is installed.

Glare can endanger you and others.

Warning!



Exercise care when using the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror. The mirror surface is convex (outwardly curved surface for a wider field of view). Objects in mirror are closer than they appear. Check your interior rear view mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

Warning!



In the case of an accident liquid electrolyte may escape from the mirror housing if the mirror glass breaks.

Electrolyte has an irritating effect. Do not allow the liquid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothing, or respiratory system. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.



Electrolyte drops coming into contact with the vehicle paint finish can be completely removed only while in the liquid state by applying plenty of water.

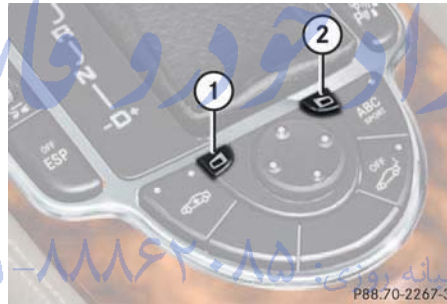
Activating exterior rear view mirror parking position

Follow these steps to activate the mirror parking position so that the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror will be turned downward to the stored position.

- ▶ Make sure you have stored a parking position for the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror (▷ page 115).
- ▶ Make sure the Mirror setting when parking function in the Convenience submenu of the control system is switched to ON (▷ page 149).
- ▶ Switch on ignition (if not already on).
- ▶ Press button ② for the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror.

- ▶ Place the gear selector lever in reverse gear **R**.

The passenger-side exterior rear view mirror will be turned downward to the stored position.



- ① Driver's side exterior rear view mirror button
- ② Passenger-side exterior rear view mirror button

The exterior rear view mirror returns to its previously stored driving position:

- ten seconds after you put the gear selector lever out of position **R**
- immediately once your vehicle exceeds a speed of approximately 6 mph (10 km/h)
- immediately when you press button ① for driver's side mirror.

Controls in detail

Good visibility

Windshield wipers

For information on windshield wiper operation, see “Windshield wipers” (▷ page 47).



Intermittent wiping is interrupted when the vehicle is at a standstill and a door is opened.

A rain sensor automatically controls the windshield wipers depending on how wet the windshield is.

- ▶ Switch on ignition.
- ▶ Set wiper switch to position I (▷ page 47).

After the initial wipe, pauses between wipes are automatically controlled by the rain sensor.



Do not leave windshield wipers in intermittent setting when vehicle is taken to an automatic car wash or during windshield cleaning. Wipers will operate in the presence of water sprayed on the windshield, and wipers may be damaged as a result.

The switch should not be left in intermittent setting as the wipers will wipe the windshield once every time the engine is started. Dust that accumulates on the windshield might scratch the glass and/or damage the wiper blades when wiping occurs on a dry windshield.

Headlamp cleaning system

The switch is located on the left side of the dashboard.



① Headlamp washer switch

- ▶ Switch on ignition.
- ▶ Press switch ①.

The headlamps are cleaned with a high-pressure water jet.

For information on filling up the washer fluid reservoir, see “Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system” (▷ page 261).

Rear window defroster

For information, see “Rear window defroster” (▷ page 177).

Sun visors

The sun visors protect you from sun glare while driving.

Warning!

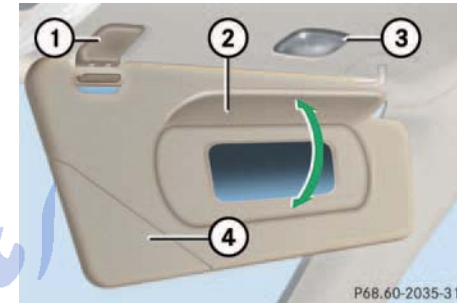


Do not use the vanity mirror while driving. Keep the mirrors in the sun visors closed while vehicle is in motion. Reflected glare can endanger you and others.

- ▶ Swing sun visors down when you experience glare.

Controls in detail

Good visibility



- ① Mounting
- ② Mirror cover
- ③ Mirror lamp
- ④ Holder for gas cards

- ▶ To use mirror, lift up cover ②.



If sunlight enters through a side window, disengage sun visor from mounting ① and pivot to the side.

The mirror lamp ③ will switch off.

Controls in detail

Automatic climate control

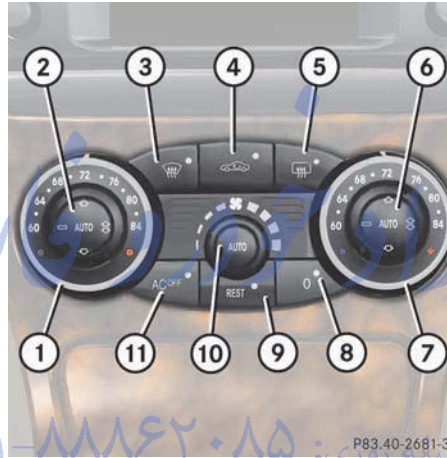
▼ Automatic climate control



Controls in detail

Automatic climate control

Item
① Center air vent, adjustable
② Center air vent, fixed
③ Air temperature controls for center and side air vents
④ Air volume control for center and side air vents
⑤ Center air vent, adjustable
⑥ Side defroster vent
⑦ Side air vent, adjustable
⑧ Automatic climate control panel



Automatic climate control panel



For draft-free ventilation, move the sliders for the center air vents to the middle position.

Item
① Temperature control, left
② Air distribution, left (automatic or manual operation)
③ Defrosting
④ Air recirculation
⑤ Rear window defroster
⑥ Air distribution, right (automatic or manual operation)
⑦ Temperature control, right
⑧ Automatic climate control on/off (complete system)
⑨ Residual heat/ventilation
⑩ Air volume control (automatic, manual)
⑪ AC cooling on/off

Controls in detail

Automatic climate control

The automatic climate control is operational whenever the engine is running. You can operate the climate control system in either the automatic or manual mode. The system cools or heats the interior depending on the selected interior temperature and the current outside temperature.

Warning!



When operating the automatic climate control, the air that enters the passenger compartment through the air vents in the footwell can be very hot or very cold (depending on the set temperature). This may cause burns or frostbite on unprotected skin in the immediate area of the air vents. Always keep sufficient distance between unprotected parts of the body and the footwell air vents. If necessary change the air flow using the air distribution controls to direct the air away from the footwell air vents (> page 174).

Nearly all dust particles, pollutants and odors are filtered out before outside air enters the passenger compartment through the air distribution system.

Warning!



Follow the recommended settings for heating and cooling given on the following pages. Otherwise the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others.



If the vehicle interior is hot, ventilate the interior before driving off.

Keep the air intake grille in front of the windshield free of snow and debris.

When the retractable hardtop is closed, do not obstruct air flow by placing objects on the air flow-through exhaust slots below the rear window.

Setting the temperature

Use temperature controls ① and ⑦ to separately adjust the air temperature on each side of the passenger compartment. You should raise or lower the temperature setting in small increments, preferably starting at 72°F (22°C).



When operating the climate control system in automatic mode, you will only rarely need to adjust the temperature, air volume and air distribution.

Increasing

- ▶ Turn the outer adjustment ring slightly to the right.

The automatic climate control system will correspondingly adjust the interior air temperature.

Decreasing

- ▶ Turn the outer adjustment ring slightly to the left.
The automatic climate control system will correspondingly adjust the interior air temperature.

Adjusting the temperature for center and side air vents

When outside temperatures are low, you can manually raise the air temperature for the center and side air vents. The controls ③ are located between the center air vents (▷ page 170).

Turning on warm air

- ▶ Press the left button (red).
The indicator lamp on the button comes on. Warm air will enter from the center and side air vents.

Turning off warm air

- ▶ Press the left button (red).
The indicator lamp on the button goes out. The air from the outlets will return to the temperature set in the system.

Turning on cooler air

- ▶ Press the right button (blue).
The indicator lamp on the button comes on. Cooler air will enter from the center and side air vents.

Turning off cooler air

- ▶ Press the right button (blue).
The indicator lamp on the button goes out. The air from the outlets will return to the temperature set in the system.

Adjusting air volume

Use air volume control ⑩ (▷ page 171) for both automatic and manual air volume adjustment.

Adjusting manually

- ▶ Press the control knob.
The **AUTO** light on the control knob goes out. You can now select one of nine air volume settings.

Adjusting automatically





- ▶ Press the control knob.
The **AUTO** light on the control knob comes on. The airflow is adjusted automatically.

Controls in detail

Automatic climate control

Adjusting air distribution

Use air distribution controls ② and ⑥ (▷ page 171) to separately adjust the air distribution on each side of the passenger compartment. The following symbols are found on the controls:

Symbol	Function
	Directs air through the center air vents
	Directs air to the windows
	Directs air into the entire vehicle interior
	Directs air to the footwells

Adjusting manually

- ▶ Press the control knob.



The **AUTO** light on the control knob goes out. The air distribution can be adjusted manually.

Adjusting automatically

- ▶ Press the control knob.

The **AUTO** light on the control knob comes on. The air distribution is adjusted automatically.

Windshield fogged on the outside

- ▶ Switch the windshield wipers on.
- ▶ Turn the air distribution control to  or .

Maximum cooling MAXCOOL

If the left and right air distribution controls as well as the airflow volume control are set to **AUTO** and there is a high need for cooling, MAXCOOL is activated.

This provides the fastest possible cooling of the vehicle interior (when retractable hardtop is closed).

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Defrosting




These settings should only be selected for a short time.

Activating

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 171).
The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

Deactivating

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 171).
The indicator lamp on the button goes out. Defrosting is turned off.

Air recirculation mode

Switch to air recirculation mode to prevent unpleasant odors from entering the vehicle from the outside. This setting cuts off the intake of outside air and recirculates the air in the passenger compartment.

Warning!

When the outside temperature is below 41°F (5°C), only switch to air recirculation mode for short periods to prevent window fogging.




Activating

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 171).
The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

Warning!



Never operate the side windows if there is the possibility of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

In the event that the procedure causes potential danger, the closing of the side windows can be immediately halted by releasing the  button or by pressing or pulling the respective window switch.

Controls in detail

Automatic climate control



If you keep button  pressed, the side windows will close.

The air recirculation mode is activated automatically

- at high outside temperatures
- if the concentration of carbon monoxide and nitrogen oxide in the outside air increases, for example in a tunnel


If you have turned off the air conditioner (▷ page 179) or the outside temperature is below 41°F (5°C), the air recirculation mode will not switch on automatically.

Deactivating

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 171).

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.



If you keep button  pressed, the side windows will return to their previous position.

The air recirculation mode is deactivated automatically

- after five minutes if the outside temperature is below approximately 41°F (5°C)

- after five minutes if the air conditioner is turned off
- after 30 minutes if the outside temperature is above approximately 41°F (5°C)


At outside temperatures above 79°F (26°C) the system will not automatically switch back to outside air. A quantity of outside air is added after approximately 30 minutes.

FarmaSOS.com


Rear window defroster

The rear window defroster uses a large amount of power. To keep the battery drain to a minimum, switch off the defroster as soon as the rear window is clear. The defroster is automatically deactivated after approximately 6 to 17 minutes of operation depending on the outside temperature.

Activating

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 171).
The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

Deactivating

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 171) again.
The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

Warning!

Any accumulation of snow and ice should be removed from the rear window before driving. Visibility could otherwise be impaired, endangering you and others.



If the rear window defroster switches off too soon and the indicator lamp starts flashing, this means that too many electrical consumers are operating simultaneously and there is insufficient voltage in the battery. The system responds automatically by deactivating the rear window defroster.

As soon as the battery has sufficient voltage, the rear window defroster automatically turns itself back on.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

The rear window defroster cannot be switched on when the retractable hardtop is open. The indicator lamp will start flashing if the hardtop is open.

- Close the retractable hardtop.

The rear window defroster can again be turned on.

Controls in detail

Automatic climate control

Residual heat and ventilation

With the engine switched off, it is possible to continue to heat or ventilate the interior for up to 30 minutes. This feature makes use of the residual heat produced by the engine.



How long the system will provide heating depends on the coolant temperature and the temperature set by the operator. The blower will run at speed setting 1 regardless of the air distribution control setting.

Activating

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **1** or **0** or remove it from the starter switch.
- ▶ Press button **REST** (▷ page 171).

The indicator lamp on button **REST** comes on.

Deactivating

- ▶ Press button **REST** (▷ page 171).

The indicator lamp on button **REST** goes out.

The residual heat is automatically turned off:

- when the ignition is switched on
- after about 30 minutes
- if the battery voltage drops

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Deactivating the automatic climate control system



This setting is only recommended when the retractable hardtop is open.

Deactivating

It is possible to completely deactivate the automatic climate control system.

- ▶ Press button **0** (▷ page 171).

The indicator lamp on button **0** comes on.

Reactivating

There are several ways to reactivate the automatic climate control system:

- ▶ Press any button on the automatic climate control panel (▷ page 171).

The indicator lamp on button **0** switches off.
or

- ▶ Turn one of the control knobs on the automatic climate control.

The indicator lamp on button **0** switches off.

Air conditioning

The air conditioning is operational while the engine is running and cools the interior air to the temperature set by the operator.



Condensation may drip out from underneath the vehicle. This is normal and not an indication of a malfunction.

Deactivating

It is possible to deactivate the air conditioning (cooling) function of the automatic climate control system. The air in the vehicle will then no longer be cooled or dehumidified.

- ▶ Press **AC^{OFF}** button (▷ page 171).

The indicator lamp on the **AC^{OFF}** button comes on.

Controls in detail

Automatic climate control

Activating

Moist air can fog up the windows. You can dehumidify the air with the air conditioning.

- ▶ Press **AC^{OFF}** again (▷ page 171).

The indicator lamp on the **AC^{OFF}** button goes out.

The air conditioning uses the refrigerant R134A. This refrigerant is free of CFCs which are harmful to the ozone layer.



If the **AC^{OFF}** button on the automatic climate control panel starts to flash, this indicates that the air conditioning is losing refrigerant. The compressor has turned off. The air conditioning cannot be turned on again.

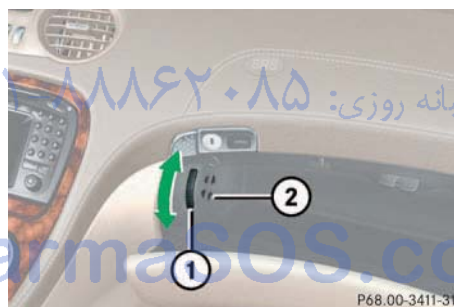
- Have the air conditioning checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Ventilated storage compartments

The glove box and the armrest storage compartment have their own air vents that allow for cooling ventilation when the automatic climate control system is activated.



You should keep these air vents closed when outside temperatures are low.



Glove box

- ① Thumbwheel
- ② Air vent

Opening the air vent

- ▶ Turn thumbwheel ① upwards.

Closing the air vent

- ▶ Turn thumbwheel ① downwards.



Storage compartment under the armrest

- ① Thumbwheel
- ② Air vent

Opening the air vent

- ▶ Turn thumbwheel ① to the right.

Closing the air vent

- ▶ Turn thumbwheel ① to the left.

▼ Power windows

Opening and closing the windows

The side windows can be opened and closed electrically. The switches for all the side windows are on the driver's door. The switch for the passenger side is on the passenger door.



- ① Left front and rear windows
- ② Right front and rear windows


Warning!



When closing the windows, make sure that there is no danger of anyone being injured by the closing procedure.

The closing of the door windows can be immediately halted by releasing the switch or, if the switch was pulled past the resistance point and released, by either pressing or pulling the respective switch.

If the window encounters an obstruction that blocks its path in a circumstance where you pulled the switch past the resistance point and released it to close the window, the automatic reversal function will stop the window and open it slightly.

If the window encounters an obstruction that blocks its path in a circumstance where you are closing the window by pulling and holding the switch, by pressing and holding button  on the SmartKey,

Controls in detail


Power windows

or by pressing and holding the lock button (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*) on the door handle, the automatic reversal function will not operate.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* with you, and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment can cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

▶ Switch on ignition.



You can also open or close the windows using the  button on the control panel of the automatic climate control (> page 175).

Controls in detail

Power windows

Opening the windows

- ▶ Press switch ① or ② to the resistance point.

The corresponding window will move downwards until you release the switch.



If the hardtop is open, the respective rear window will open automatically as soon as the front window is completely open.

Opening the rear windows if the hardtop is closed:

- ▶ Open the front window.
- ▶ Press switch ① or ② to the resistance point again.

The corresponding rear window will open completely.

Closing the windows

- ▶ Pull switch ① or ② to the resistance point.

The corresponding window will move upwards until you release the switch.

Warning



If you pull and hold the switch up when closing the window, and upward movement of the window is blocked by some obstruction including but not limited to arms, hands, fingers, etc., the automatic reversal will not operate.

Closing the rear windows if the hardtop is closed:

- ▶ Close the front window.
- ▶ Pull switch ① or ② to the resistance point again.

The corresponding rear window will close completely.

Fully opening the windows (Express-open)

- ▶ Press switch ① or ② past the resistance point and release.

The corresponding window opens completely.



If the hardtop is open, the respective rear window will open automatically as soon as the front window is completely open.

Fully closing the windows (Express-close)

- ▶ Pull switch ① or ② past the resistance point and release.

The corresponding window closes completely.

If the upward movement of the window is blocked during the closing procedure, the window will stop and open slightly.

Stopping windows

- ▶ Press or pull the respective switch again.

Closing the windows with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*

- ▶ Press and hold lock button at door (▷ page 55) until the side windows are closed.

Warning!



When closing the windows make sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

The windows will not automatically re-open if blocked during convenience closing.

If potential danger exists, proceed as follows:

- Release the lock button.
- Pull on the door handle and hold firmly. The side windows open for as long as the door handle is held but the door not opened.

Synchronizing power windows

The power window must be resynchronized each time

- after the battery has been disconnected
- if the power windows cannot be fully opened (Express-open) or closed (Express-close)

Synchronizing the power windows

- ▶ Switch on ignition.
- ▶ Pull the power window switches until the side windows are closed.

Hold the switches for approximately one second.

The power windows are synchronized.

Controls in detail

Retractable hardtop

▼ Retractable hardtop

Opening and closing the retractable hardtop

For safety reasons, the retractable hardtop can only be opened and closed when the vehicle is standing still.

Warning!



Before operating the switch for the retractable hardtop, make sure that no persons can be injured by the moving parts (retractable roof, roof frame, and trunk lid) due to inattention.

Hands must never be placed near the roof frame, upper windshield area, hardtop, shelf behind roll bars, or trunk lid while the retractable hardtop is being raised or lowered. Serious personal injury may occur.

If potential danger exists, release the retractable hardtop switch. This immediately interrupts the raising or lowering procedure. You then can operate the hardtop switch to raise or lower the hardtop away from the danger zone.

Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from starter switch, take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* with you, and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment can cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.



Never sit or place heavy objects on the rear shelf. Doing so could cause damage to the retractable hardtop and the rear shelf.



When opening and closing the retractable roof, make sure

- there is sufficient clearance for the hardtop to move up and the trunk lid to move back
- the luggage cover is extended and closed
- the trunk lid is closed
- no roof luggage carrier is installed
- the outside temperature is above +5°F (-15°C)

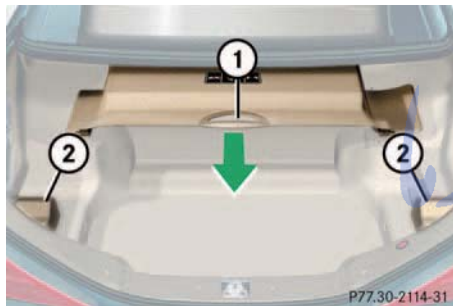
Otherwise the roof and trunk of the vehicle could be damaged.

Controls in detail

Retractable hardtop

Luggage cover

The luggage cover is located in the trunk.



- ① Handle
- ② Holders

Closing luggage cover

- ▶ Pull out the luggage cover using handle ①.
- ▶ Hook the luggage cover into left and right side holders ②.

Opening luggage cover

- ▶ Unhook luggage cover from side holders.
- ▶ While holding on to handle ①, guide luggage cover back into its storage compartment.



To prevent damage to the hardtop or luggage/cargo when lowering the roof:

- Load trunk only to the height of the luggage cover.
- Do not permit luggage/cargo to push up the closed luggage cover.
- Do not load anything on top of or in front of the luggage cover.
- Do not place anything on the shelf behind the roll bar.

Opening the retractable hardtop with the switch



Hardtop switch

Before pulling on the hardtop switch, you must make sure

- the parking brake is engaged (▷ page 45)
- the luggage cover is closed, see Luggage cover
- the trunk lid is closed
- the ignition is switched on

Controls in detail

Retractable hardtop

- ▶ Pull up on the hardtop switch as indicated by the arrow until the hardtop is completely lowered into its trunk storage compartment and the indicator lamp in the hardtop switch goes out.

The multifunction display will briefly show the message

 Vario-Roof open.



Be sure that the roof is dry before you open it. Otherwise water may enter the trunk interior.

Closing the retractable hardtop with the switch




Before pressing the hardtop switch, you must make sure

- the parking brake is engaged (▷ page 45)
- the luggage cover is closed (▷ page 185)
- the trunk lid is closed
- the ignition is switched on

- ▶ Press the hardtop switch as indicated by the arrow until the hardtop is completely closed and locked and the indicator lamp in the hardtop switch goes out.

The multifunction display will briefly show the message

 Vario-Roof Closed.

Warning!



If the retractable hardtop is not fully opened or closed, a warning will sound after 15 seconds, pressure in the hardtop's hydraulic system will drop and the hardtop will lower.

Be sure to keep the hardtop switch pulled or pressed until the hardtop is fully opened or closed. The hydraulic pump will then shut off.

To prevent possible accidents, drive the vehicle only with the hardtop either completely closed and locked, or fully lowered into its storage compartment.

Controls in detail



Retractable hardtop

Locking the retractable hardtop after raising/lowering

Warning!



The hardtop is not fully closed and locked or not fully opened and locked if:

- the indicator light in the hardtop switch remains lit
- the message  in operation! is shown in the multifunction display and the indicator lamp in the hardtop switch does not go out
- the indicator lamp flashes and a warning sounds for 10 seconds and the message  Lock Vario-Roof is shown in the multifunction display when starting to drive

If the retractable hardtop is not properly locked, lock it as described below.

Unlocked status noticed when stopped

- ▶ Switch on ignition.
- ▶ To lock the hardtop in its fully closed position, press hardtop switch forward.

The message

 Vario-Roof Closed appears in the multifunction display.

or:

- ▶ To lock the hardtop in its fully opened position, pull up on the hardtop switch.

The message  Vario-Roof Open appears in the multifunction display.

Unlocked status noticed while driving

Warning!




Stop the vehicle and lock the hardtop before continuing to drive. You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle.
- ▶ Leave the ignition switched on.

- ▶ To lock the hardtop in its fully closed position, press hardtop switch forward.

The message

 Vario-Roof Closed appears in the multifunction display.

or:

- ▶ To lock the hardtop in its fully opened position, pull up on the hardtop switch.

The message  Vario-Roof Open appears in the multifunction display.

Controls in detail


Retractable hardtop

Warning!



If the retractable hardtop does not completely open or close, the roof hydraulics will lose pressure and the retractable hardtop is lowered

- after approximately seven minutes when the ignition is switched on
- after approximately 15 seconds when the ignition is switched off

Shortly before the hardtop is lowered, a warning will sound and the hardtop switch lamp will flash. In the speedometer display you will see , in the tachometer display you will see the message being lowered!

- Properly lock the retractable hardtop (▷ page 187) before continuing to drive.



Opening the retractable hardtop with the SmartKey (Summer opening feature)

Warning!




Before operating the switch for the retractable hardtop make sure that no persons can be injured by the moving parts (retractable roof, roof frame, and trunk lid) due to inattention.

Hands must never be placed near the roof frame, upper windshield area, hardtop, shelf behind roll bars, or trunk lid while the retractable hardtop is being raised or lowered. Serious personal injury may occur.

If potential danger exists, release the respective button on the SmartKey. This immediately interrupts the raising or lowering procedure. You then can operate  or  to raise or lower the hardtop away from the danger zone.




- ▶ Aim the transmitter eye at the door handle.
- ▶ Press and hold button  until the retractable hardtop is completely open.

The seat ventilation for the driver's seat switches on. The rear side windows open. In the tachometer display you will see the message Vario-Roof open.

- ▶ Release button  to interrupt procedure.


Closing the retractable hardtop with the SmartKey (Convenience feature)

- ▶ Aim the transmitter eye at the door handle.
- ▶ Press and hold button  until the retractable hardtop is completely closed.

The retractable hardtop and the side windows close. In the tachometer display you will see the message Vario-Roof closed.

Warning!



If the retractable hardtop does not completely open or close a warning sounds and the retractable hardtop switch flashes. In the speedometer display you will see . In the tachometer display you will see the message being lowered!. After about 15 seconds the roof hydraulics lose pressure.

Properly lock the retractable hardtop (▷ page 187) before continuing to drive.

Problems when operating the retractable hardtop

Indicator lamp in the retractable hardtop switch is flashing

Several problems may cause the indicator lamp in the hardtop switch to flash when activated:

- The luggage cover in the trunk is not closed.
 - ▶ Close the luggage cover in the trunk.
- The trunk lid is open.
 - ▶ Close the trunk lid.
- The battery voltage is too low.
 - ▶ Start engine and let run while activating switch.

- The hardtop drive system has shut itself down. For safety reasons, no more than five consecutive attempts may be made to raise or lower the hardtop.
 - ▶ After about ten minutes you may again attempt to open or close the retractable hardtop again.

If the indicator lamp in the retractable hardtop switch flashes when starting off or while driving and you hear a warning sound for a maximum of 10 seconds, the retractable hardtop is not locked.

- ▶ Properly lock the retractable hardtop (▷ page 187) before continuing to drive.

If the indicator lamp continues to flash after you have carried out the above actions, there is a malfunction.

- ▶ Have the retractable hardtop system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Controls in detail

Retractable hardtop

Indicator lamp in the retractable hardtop switch lights when vehicle is stopped

If the indicator lamp in the retractable hardtop switch lights while the vehicle is standing still and the switch was not activated, then the retractable hardtop is not locked.

- ▶ Properly lock the retractable hardtop (▷ page 187) before continuing to drive.

The retractable hardtop will not lock

There is a malfunction in the retractable hardtop system.

- ▶ Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Wind screen

Warning!



The wind screen can restrict the driver's vision to the rear of the vehicle. To prevent a possible accident when visibility is limited (e.g. in darkness), the upper part of the wind screen should be folded back.

The wind screen deflects drafts away from the driver and passenger when the hardtop is lowered. It is stored in a separate storage bag.

Installing

- ▶ Leave the wind screen folded and place it on the roll bar.

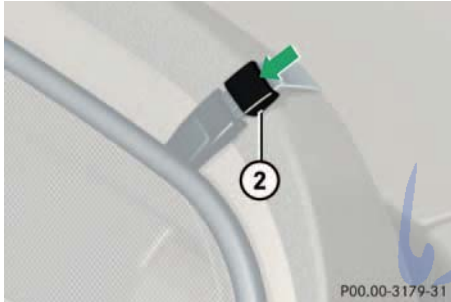


① Guide tabs

- ▶ Slide the wind screen into the roll bar until the guide tabs on each side latch underneath the roll bar. Make sure the fastening straps do not get caught.
- ▶ Raise the roll bar slightly (▷ page 69).

Controls in detail

Retractable hardtop

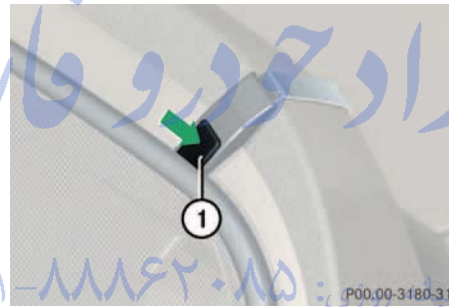


② Buckle

- ▶ Guide the fastening straps around the top of the roll bar and close buckles ②.
- ▶ Tighten the fastening straps if necessary.
- ▶ Lower the roll bar.
- ▶ Fold the upper section of the wind screen up towards the head restraints until it stops.

Removing

- ▶ Fold the upper section of the wind screen back down.
- ▶ Raise the roll bar slightly (▷ page 69).



① Release button

- ▶ Undo the buckles on the upper section of the roll bar by pressing release button ①.

- ▶ Lower the roll bar. Make sure the fastening straps do not get caught.
- ▶ Pull the wind screen out towards the front of the vehicle. Be careful not to damage interior trim with the guide tabs.
- ▶ Place the wind screen back into the bag.

Sunshade for panorama roof*

The sunshade protects you from excessive sunlight coming in through the panorama roof.

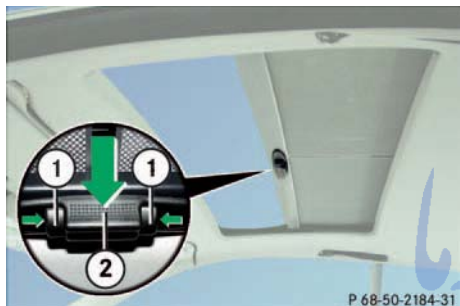
Warning!



Do not operate the sunshade while driving. Adjusting the sunshade while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Controls in detail

Retractable hardtop



- ① Stop buttons
- ② Handle

Opening

- ▶ Squeeze stop buttons ① and guide the sunshade towards the rear.

Closing

- ▶ Using handle ②, slide the sunshade towards the front of the vehicle.

▼ Driving systems

The driving systems of your vehicle are described on the following pages:

- Cruise control and DISTRONIC*, with which the vehicle can maintain a preset speed
- ABC with vehicle level control systems, with which you can change vehicle suspension characteristics
- Parktronic*, which assists the driver during parking maneuvers

For information on the BAS, ABS, and ESP, see “Driving safety systems” (▷ page 75).

Cruise control

The cruise control automatically maintains the speed you set for your vehicle.

Use of cruise control is recommended for driving at a constant speed for extended periods of time. You can set or resume cruise control at any speed over 20 mph (30 km/h).

The cruise control function is operated by means of the cruise control lever.

The cruise control lever is the uppermost lever found on the left-hand side of the steering column (▷ page 20).

Controls in detail

Driving systems

Warning!



The cruise control is a convenience system designed to assist the driver during vehicle operation. The driver is and must always remain responsible for the vehicle speed and for safe brake operation.

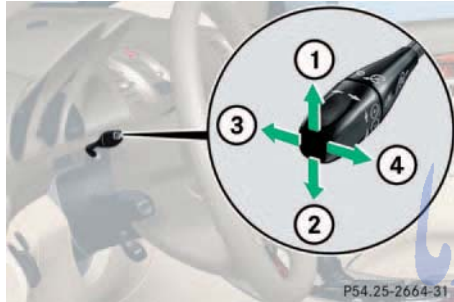
Only use the cruise control if the road, traffic, and weather conditions make it advisable to travel at a steady speed.

- The use of cruise control can be dangerous on winding roads or in heavy traffic because conditions do not allow safe driving at a steady speed.
- The use of cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. Rapid changes in tire traction can result in wheel spin and loss of control.
- Deactivate the cruise control when driving in fog.

The “Resume” function should only be operated if the driver is fully aware of the previously set speed and wishes to resume this particular preset speed.

Controls in detail

Driving systems



- ① Set current or higher speed
- ② Set current or lower speed
- ③ Cancel cruise control
- ④ Resume at last set speed

Setting current speed

- ▶ Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed.
- ▶ Briefly lift ① or depress ② the cruise control lever.

The current speed is set.

- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

The cruise control is activated.



On uphill or downhill grades, the cruise control may not be able to maintain the set speed. Once the grade eases, the set speed will be resumed.

Canceling cruise control

There are several ways to cancel the cruise control:

- ▶ Step on the brake pedal.

or

- ▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever to position ③.

The cruise control will be canceled. The last speed set will be stored for later use.



Moving gear selector lever to position **N** while driving also cancels cruise control. However, the gear selector lever should not be moved to position **N** while driving except to coast when the vehicle is in danger of skidding (e.g. on icy roads).



The last stored speed is canceled when you turn off the engine.

Setting a higher speed

- ▶ Lift the cruise control lever to position ① and hold it up until the desired speed is reached.
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever.
The new speed is set.



Depressing the accelerator pedal does not deactivate the cruise control. After brief acceleration (e.g. for passing), the cruise control will resume the last speed set.

Setting a lower speed

- ▶ Depress the cruise control lever to position ② and hold it down until the desired speed is reached.
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever.
The new speed is set.



When you use the cruise control lever to decelerate, the transmission will automatically downshift if the engine's braking power does not brake the vehicle sufficiently.

**Fine adjustment in 1 mph
(Canada: 1 km/h) increments**

Faster

- ▶ Briefly tip the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ①.

Slower

- ▶ Briefly tip the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ②.

Setting to last stored speed ("Resume" function)

Warning!



The speed stored in memory should only be set again if prevailing road conditions permit. Possible acceleration or deceleration differences arising from returning to the pre-set speed could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

- ▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever to position ④.

The cruise control will resume the last previously set speed.

- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

Controls in detail

Driving systems

Distronic*

When activated, the Distronic adaptive cruise control system increases the driving convenience afforded by the cruise control during travel on expressways and other major roads.

- If the Distronic distance sensor detects a slower moving vehicle directly ahead, your vehicle speed will be reduced so that you follow that vehicle at a preset distance.
- If there is no vehicle directly ahead of you, Distronic will function in the same way as cruise control (> page 193).

Warning!



Distronic adaptive cruise control is no substitute for active driving involvement. It does not react to stationary objects, nor recognize or predict the curvature and lane layout or the movement of vehicles ahead. Distronic can only apply a maximum of 20% of the vehicle's braking power.

It is the driver's responsibility at all times to be attentive to road, weather and traffic conditions and to provide the steering, braking and other driving inputs necessary to retain control of the vehicle.

Warning!



Distronic is a convenience system, its speed adjustment reduction capability is intended to make cruise control more effective and usable when traffic speeds vary. It is not however, intended to, nor does it, replace the need for extreme care. The responsibility for the vehicle speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead, including most importantly brake operation to assure safe stopping distance, always rests with the driver. Distronic cannot take street and traffic conditions into account.

Warning!



Distronic requires familiarity with its operational characteristics. We strongly recommend that you review the following information carefully before operating the system.

i

For operation in the USA only: This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- and
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Controls in detail

Driving systems

Warning!



DISTRONIC cannot take street and traffic conditions into account. Only use DISTRONIC if the weather and traffic conditions make it advisable to travel at a steady speed.

Warning!



Use of DISTRONIC can be dangerous on slippery roads. Rapid changes in tire traction can result in wheel spin and loss of control. DISTRONIC does not act upon adverse sight distance conditions. Do not use DISTRONIC during conditions of fog and heavy rain, snow or sleet.

Warning!



Close attention to road and traffic conditions is imperative at all times, regardless of whether or not DISTRONIC is activated.

Use of DISTRONIC can be dangerous on winding roads or in heavy traffic because conditions do not allow safe driving at a steady speed.

DISTRONIC will not react to stationary objects in the roadway (e.g. a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam or a disabled vehicle). DISTRONIC will also not respond to oncoming vehicles.

Switch off DISTRONIC:

- when changing from the left to the right lane if vehicles are moving more slowly in the left lane
- when entering a turn lane or highway off ramp
- in complex driving situations, such as in highway construction zones

In these situations, DISTRONIC will continue to maintain the set speed unless deactivated.

DISTRONIC is designed and intended only to maintain a set speed and keep a set distance from moving objects in front of it.

Warning!





The “Resume” function should only be operated if the driver is fully aware of the previously set speed and wishes to resume this particular preset speed.

Controls in detail


Driving systems

Distronic displays in the speedometer dial


If Distronic detects a vehicle directly ahead, the DTR indicator lamp  in the speedometer dial comes on white.

If the distance to the vehicle ahead is too small for the DTR to be able to maintain the preset distance, the DTR warning lamp  in the speedometer comes on red.

If Distronic calculates that there is a danger of collision

- the DTR warning lamp  in the speedometer comes on red
- an intermittent warning sounds
- ▶ Immediately brake the vehicle to avoid a collision.

Under no circumstances should the driver wait the intermittent warning sound before braking. See the following warning note.


The intermittent warning sound ceases and the red DTR warning lamp  goes out when the necessary distance to the vehicle ahead is again established.



① Red DTR warning lamp 

Warning!



An intermittent warning sounds and the DTR warning lamp (red)  in the speedometer dial is illuminated if the Distronic system calculates that the distance to the vehicle ahead and your vehicle's current speed indicate that Distronic will not be capable of slowing the vehicle sufficiently to maintain the preset following distance, which creates a danger of a collision.

Immediately brake the vehicle to increase the distance to the vehicle in front of you. The warning sound is intended as a final caution that you have not interceded with your own braking inputs to avoid a potentially dangerous situation. Do not wait for the operation of the warning signal to intercede with your own braking, as that will result in potentially dangerous emergency braking which will not always result in an impact being avoided.

Tailgating increases the risk of an accident.

Controls in detail

Driving systems

Warning!



The Distronic brakes your vehicle with a maximum of 6.5 ft/s^2 (2 m/s^2). This corresponds to about 20% of the maximum deceleration ability of your vehicle.



Distronic brakes the vehicle in an effort to restore the preset distance or to maintain the speed. The brake pedal is automatically applied as this happens which results in the brake pedal moving.

Keep driver's foot area clear at all times, including the area under the brake pedal. Objects stored in this area may impair pedal movement which could interfere with the braking ability of the Distronic system.

Do not place your foot under the brake pedal – your foot could become caught.

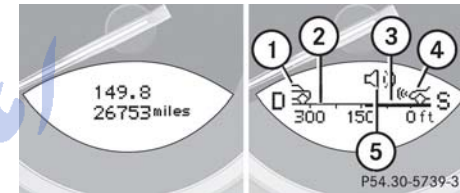
Distronic menu in the control system

In the Distronic menu you can read the current settings for Distronic. What appears in the left display field depends on whether the Distronic is turned on or off.

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see one of the following displays.

Distronic deactivated

When Distronic is deactivated you will see the standard display in the left display field.



- ① Vehicle ahead, if detected
- ② Actual distance to vehicle ahead
- ③ Preset distance threshold to vehicle ahead
- ④ Your vehicle
- ⑤ Symbol for activated distance warning function

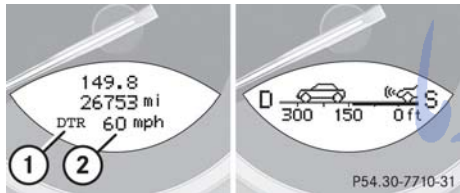
FarmaSOS.com

Controls in detail

Driving systems

Distronic activated

When DISTRONIC is activated the DTR symbol and the set speed are seen in the left display.

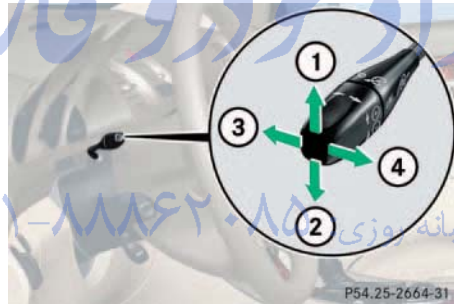


- ① Symbol for activated DISTRONIC
- ② Set speed

Cruise control lever

The DISTRONIC system is operated by means of the cruise control lever.

The cruise control lever is the uppermost lever found on the left-hand side of the steering column.



- ① Set current or higher speed
- ② Set current or lower speed
- ③ Deactivate DISTRONIC
- ④ Resume at last set speed

Activating DISTRONIC

You can activate DISTRONIC if

- you are driving between 25 mph (40 km/h) and 110 mph (180 km/h)
- the ESP is activated (▷ page 78)


When DISTRONIC is activated the speedometer display will show a message such as DTR 60 mph.

If DISTRONIC is deactivated, the speedometer display will show the message DTR --- mph.

In the following cases you cannot activate DISTRONIC:

- up to two minutes after starting the engine
- when you brake
- if you have set the parking brake
- if the gear selector lever is in position **P**, **R**, or **N**.
- if the ESP is switched off



- ① Set speed
- ② White DTR indicator lamp 

i The vehicle speed displayed on the speedometer can briefly vary from the speed setting on the distronic system.

Setting the current speed

- ▶ Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed.
- ▶ Briefly lift or depress the cruise control lever.
The current speed is set.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.



If you do not take your foot off of the accelerator completely, the following message will appear in the speedometer display field:

DTR override.

The distance to slower moving vehicles in front of you will not be set. Your vehicle speed will then be determined only by the accelerator pedal position.

Setting a higher speed

- ▶ Briefly tip the cruise control in direction of arrow ① (▷ page 200) to increase the vehicle speed in increments of 5 mph (Canada: 10 km/h).

The new speed is set.



Depressing the accelerator pedal does not deactivate DISTRONIC. After brief acceleration (e.g. for passing), the cruise control will resume the last speed set.

Controls in detail

Driving systems

Setting a lower speed

- ▶ Briefly tip the cruise control in direction of arrow ② (▷ page 200) to decrease the vehicle speed in increments of 5 mph (Canada: 10 km/h).

The new speed is set.



When you use the cruise control lever to decelerate, the transmission will automatically downshift if the rate of deceleration is too low.

Fine adjustment in 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h) increments

Faster

- ▶ Briefly tip the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ④ (▷ page 200).

Setting to last stored speed (“Resume” function)

Warning!



The speed stored in memory should only be set again if prevailing road conditions permit. Possible acceleration or deceleration differences arising from returning to the pre-set speed could endanger yourself and others.

- ▶ Briefly tip the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ④ (▷ page 200).

Distronic is set to the last stored speed.

- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

Deactivating Distronic

There are several ways to deactivate the Distronic system:

- ▶ Briefly tip the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ③ (▷ page 200).

or

- ▶ Step on the brake pedal.

Distronic will be deactivated. The last speed set will be stored into memory.



The last stored speed is deleted when you turn off the engine.

Distronic deactivates automatically when

- you set the parking brake
- you drive slower than 25 mph (40 km/h)
- the ESP is active (▷ page 78) or you deactivate the ESP
- You move the gear selector lever into position **N**.

A signal will sound. The **DTR off** message appears in the speedometer display for approximately five seconds.

Warning!



Distronic switches off and releases the brakes when the vehicle decelerates below the minimum speed of 25 mph (40 km/h) by operation of the system. At that time the driver must apply the brakes in order to reduce vehicle speed further or bring it to a stop.

Setting the following distance in Distronic

You can set the specified following for Distronic by varying the time setting between 1.0 and 2.0 seconds. Using this time setting and the current speed of your vehicle, Distronic calculates and sets the required following distance to the vehicle ahead. The set distance will be shown in the speedometer display field.

The thumbwheel for making the time setting is located on the lower section of the center console.

Warning!



It is up to the driver to exercise discretion to select the appropriate setting given road conditions, traffic, driver's preferred driving style and applicable laws and driving recommendations for safe following distance.

Controls in detail


Driving systems



- ① Distance warning function on/off switch
- ② Thumbwheel for setting distance

Increasing distance

Increasing the distance setting tells Distronic to maintain a greater following distance to the vehicle ahead.

► Turn thumbwheel ② towards .

Controls in detail

Driving systems


Decreasing distance

Decreasing the distance setting tells Distronic to maintain a smaller following distance to the vehicle ahead.

- ▶ Turn thumbwheel ② towards .

Distance warning function


When Distronic is deactivated, this function will continue to warn you if you are following too close to the vehicle ahead:

- The DTR warning lamp  comes on red.
- An intermittent warning will sound if necessary.

If these warnings are issued, you must brake manually to maintain a safe distance and avoid a collision with the vehicle ahead.

Warning!



If the DTR warning lamp (red  in the speedometer dial comes on while driving and/or an intermittent warning sounds, immediate attention on the part of the driver is required.

As required by the traffic situation, apply the brakes and navigate around a possible obstacle. However, do not drive by relying on the distance warning function, as this will result in an emergency braking application. Especially depending on road surface conditions and driver reaction, this will not always enable you to avoid a collision.



Complex driving situations are not always fully recognized by Distronic. This could result in wrong or missing distance warnings.

Activating

- ▶ Press switch ①.

The indicator lamp on the switch comes on. A loudspeaker symbol appears in the speedometer display (> page 199).

Deactivating

- ▶ Press switch ①.

The indicator lamp on the switch goes out. No loudspeaker symbol appears in the speedometer display.

Driving with DISTRONIC

This section describes a number of driving situations where special precaution is required on the part of the driver. Be prepared to brake in such situations. This will deactivate the DISTRONIC system.

Warning!



DISTRONIC works to maintain the speed selected by the driver unless a moving obstacle proceeding directly ahead of it in the same travel direction is detected (e.g. following another vehicle ahead of you at a distance set by DISTRONIC). This means that:

- Your vehicle can pass another vehicle after you change lanes.
- While in a sharp turn or if the vehicle in front is in a sharp turn, DISTRONIC could lose sight of a vehicle traveling in front of it. Your vehicle could then accelerate to the previously selected speed.

DISTRONIC regulates only the distance between your vehicle and those directly ahead of it, but does not register stationary objects in the road, e.g.:

- a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam
- a disabled vehicle
- an oncoming vehicle

The driver must always be on the alert, observe all traffic and intercede as required by steering or braking the vehicle.

Warning!



DISTRONIC should not be used in snowy or icy road conditions.

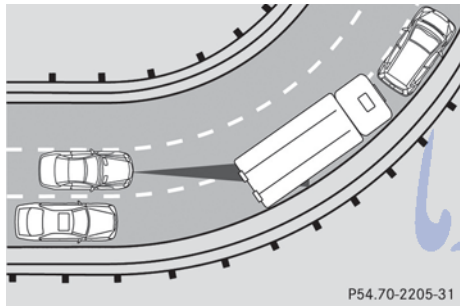
The most likely cause for a malfunctioning system is a dirty sensor (located behind the hood grille), especially at times of snow and ice or heavy rain. In such a case, DISTRONIC will switch off, and the message *DISTRONIC Currently unavailable! See Oper's Man.* appears in the multifunction display.

For cleaning and care of the DISTRONIC sensor, see "Cleaning the DISTRONIC* system sensor cover" (▷ page 277).

Controls in detail

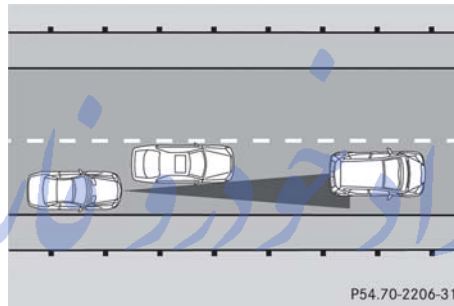
Driving systems

Turns and bends



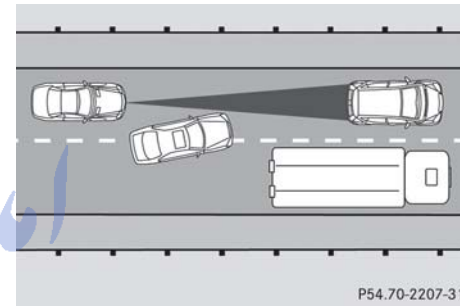
In turns or bends, Distronic may not detect a moving vehicle in front, or it may detect one too soon. This may cause your vehicle to brake late or unexpectedly.

Offset driving



A vehicle traveling in your lane but offset from your direct line of travel may not be detected by Distronic. There will be insufficient distance to the vehicle ahead.

Lane changing



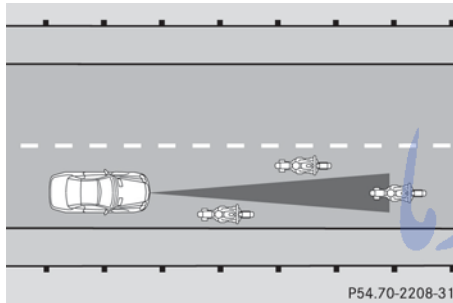
Distronic has not yet detected the vehicle changing lanes. There will be insufficient distance to the vehicle ahead.

FarmaSOS.com

Controls in detail

Driving systems

Narrow vehicles



Because of their narrow profile, the vehicles traveling near the outer edges of the lane have not yet been detected by Distronic. There will be insufficient distance to the vehicles ahead.

Active Body Control (ABC)

The ABC system automatically selects the optimum suspension tuning and ride height for your vehicle.

Suspension tuning

The suspension tuning is set according to:

- Your driving style
- Road surface conditions
- The vehicle loading
- Your choice of suspension style, “sporty” or “regular”, which you select using the ABC switch.

The selected suspension style is stored in memory, even after the SmartKey is removed from the starter switch.

The ABC switch with the indicator lamp is located in the lower section of the center console.



- ① ABC switch
- ② Indicator lamp

► Start the engine.

Controls in detail

Driving systems

Suspension for sporty driving style

The setting for sporty driving is selected when indicator lamp ② is illuminated.

- ▶ Press switch ①.
Indicator lamp ② comes on.

Suspension for regular driving style

The setting for regular driving is selected when the indicator lamp ② is off.

- ▶ Press switch ①.
Indicator lamp ② goes out.

Vehicle level control

Your vehicle automatically adjusts its ride height to:

- reduce fuel consumption
- increase vehicle safety

The vehicle chassis ride height is raised or lowered according to the selected level setting and to the vehicle speed:

- With increasing speed, ride height is reduced by up to approximately one inch (25 mm).
- With decreasing speed, the ride height is again raised to the selected vehicle level.



These height adjustments are so small that you may not notice any change.

Select the level 1 and 2 settings only when required by current driving conditions.

Otherwise:

- Fuel consumption may increase.
- Handling may be impaired.

Warning!



To help avoid personal injury, keep hands and feet away from wheel housing area, and stay away from under the vehicle when lowering the vehicle chassis.

The following vehicle level settings can be selected when the vehicle is stationary:

Vehicle level when stationary	Use for	Height increase over normal	Automatic lowering	Indicator lamps (▷ page 209)
Normal	Normal operation	None	Max. approx. 0.5 in (12 mm)	Both lamps off
Level 1	Driving with snow chains (▷ page 269)	Max. 0.6 in (15 mm) ¹	Max. approx. 0.6 in (15 mm)	One lamp on
Level 2	Very rough road surface conditions	Max. 1.0 in (25 mm) ¹	Max. approx. 1.0 in (25 mm)	Both lamps on

¹ Dependent on loading

The switch and the indicator lamps are located in the lower section of the center console.

- Briefly press switch ③ to change from one level setting to the next.

At level 1, indicator lamp ② is illuminated and at level 2 both indicator lamps are illuminated. When the vehicle is at level 2, pressing the switch will return the vehicle to normal level.



- ① Indicator lamp 1
- ② Indicator lamp 2
- ③ Vehicle level control switch



Pressing the switch twice in quick succession will cause the vehicle to immediately raise or lower to the new vehicle level as selected.

The selected vehicle level setting remains stored in memory even if the engine is turned off and restarted.

Controls in detail

Driving systems

Parktronic* (Parking assist)

Warning!



Parktronic is a supplemental system. It is not intended to, nor does it replace, the need for extreme care. The responsibility during parking and other critical maneuvers always rests with the driver.

Special attention must be paid to objects with smooth surfaces or low silhouettes (e.g. trailer couplings, painted posts, or road curbs). Such objects may not be detected by the system and can damage the vehicle.

The operational function of the Parktronic system can be affected by dirty sensors, especially at times of snow and ice. See "Cleaning the Parktronic* system sensors" (▷ page 277).

Interference caused by other ultrasonic signals (e.g. working jackhammers or the air brakes of trucks) can cause the system to send erratic indications, and should be taken into consideration.

Warning!

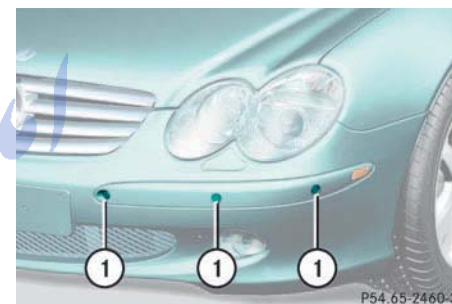


Make sure that no persons or animals are in the area in which you are maneuvering. Otherwise you run the risk of causing injury.

The Parktronic system is an electronic aid designed to assist the driver during parking maneuvers. It visually and audibly indicates the relative distance between the vehicle and an obstacle.

The Parktronic system is automatically activated when you switch on the ignition and release the parking brake. The Parktronic system deactivates at speeds above 11 mph (18 km/h). At lower speeds the Parktronic system turns on again.

The Parktronic system monitors the surroundings of your vehicle with six sensors in the front bumper and four sensors in the rear bumper.



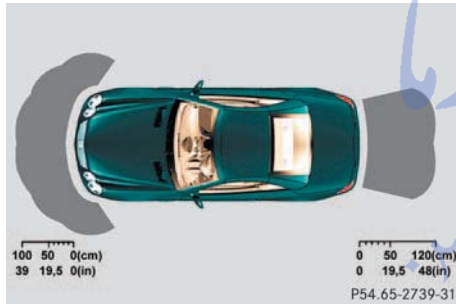
① Sensors in the front bumper

Controls in detail

Driving systems

Range of the sensors

To function properly, the sensors must be free of dirt, ice snow and slush. Clean the sensors regularly, being careful not to scratch or damage the sensors.



Front sensors

Center	approx. 39 in (100 cm)
Corners	approx. 48 in (120 cm)

Rear sensors

Center	approx. 48 in (120 cm)
Corners	approx. 32 in (80 cm)



During parking maneuvers, pay special attention to objects located above or below the height of the sensors (e.g. planters or trailer hitches). The Parktronic system will not detect such objects at close range and damage to your vehicle or the object may result.

Ultrasonic signals from outside sources (e.g. truck air brakes or jackhammers) may impair the operation of the Parktronic system.

Minimum distance

Center	approx. 8 in (20 cm)
Corners	approx. 6 in (15 cm)

If you encounter an obstacle in this range, all the warning lamps come on and you hear a warning signal. If the obstacle is closer than the minimum distance, the actual distance may no longer be indicated by the system.

Warning indicators

Visual signals indicate to the driver the relative distance between the sensors and an obstacle. The warning indicator for the front area is located above the center air vents in the dashboard. The warning indicator for the rear area is integrated in the rear trim.



Front area warning indicator

- ① Left side of the vehicle
- ② Right side of the vehicle

Controls in detail

Driving systems

Each warning indicator is divided into six yellow and two red segments for either side of the vehicle. The Parktronic system is ready when the border around the indicator is illuminated.

The position of the gear selector lever determines which warning indicators will be activated.

Gear selector lever position	Warning indicator
D	Front area activated
R or N	Rear area activated
P	Neither activated

As your vehicle approaches an object, one or more segments will come on, depending on the distance. When the eighth segment comes, you have reached the minimum distance.

- Front area: An intermittent acoustic warning will sound as the seventh segment comes on and a constant acoustic warning lasting a maximum of three seconds will sound for the eighth segment.
- Rear area: An intermittent acoustic warning will sound when the first segment comes on. This signal quickens with each additional segment lit. When the eighth segment illuminates, the acoustic warning becomes a constant signal. The signal is canceled when the gear selector lever is placed in position **D** or **P**.

Switching the Parktronic system on/off

You can switch off the Parktronic system manually.

The Parktronic switch is located in the lower section of the center console.



① Parktronic on/off switch

② Indicator lamp

Switching off the Parktronic system

► Press switch ①.

Indicator lamp ② comes on.

Switching on the Parktronic system

► Press switch ① again.

Indicator lamp ② goes out.

Parktronic malfunction

There is a malfunction in the Parktronic system if the red segments of the Parktronic system warning indicator come on and a warning sounds. The Parktronic system will switch itself off after 30 seconds and the indicator lamp on the Parktronic switch comes on.

- ▶ Have the Parktronic system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

If only the red segments of the Parktronic system warning indicator come on and no warning sounds, then the sensors of the Parktronic system are dirty or malfunctioning. Malfunction may also be caused by interference from other radio or ultrasonic signals. The Parktronic system will switch off after 20 seconds.

- ▶ Clean Parktronic system sensors (▷ page 277).
- ▶ Switch on ignition.

or

- ▶ Check Parktronic system operation at another location to rule out interference from outside radio or ultrasonic signals.

FarmaSOS.com

Controls in detail

Useful features

▼ Useful features

Storage compartments

Warning!



To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when stowing objects in the vehicle. Put luggage or cargo in the trunk if possible. Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backs. Do not place anything on shelf behind roll bar.

Parcel nets cannot secure hard or heavy objects.

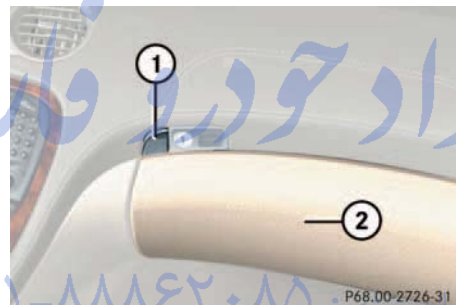
Warning!



Keep compartment lids closed. This will help to prevent stored objects from being thrown about and injuring vehicle occupants during an accident.

Glove box

An AUX socket to the audio system for portable audio devices is installed in the glove box.



- ① Button to open
- ② Glove box

Opening the glove box

- ▶ Press button ①.

The glove box lid opens downward.

Closing the glove box

- ▶ Push lid up to close.

Cup holders



- ① Left cup holder
- ② Right cup holder

Opening

- ▶ Briefly press cup holder cover.

The cup holder opens automatically.

Controls in detail

Useful features

Warning!



When not in use, keep the cup holder closed. Place only containers that fit into the cup holder to prevent spills. Use lids on open containers and do not fill containers to a height where the contents, especially hot liquids, could spill during vehicle maneuvers.

Door storage compartments

Warning!



Keep the door storage compartments closed while vehicle is in motion. Failure to do so may cause the seat belt to catch at the rear and prevent proper positioning of the seat belt.



- ① Release button
- ② Lid

Opening

- ▶ Press release button ①.
The lid opens upwards.

Armrest storage compartments

The buttons are located under the cushion of the armrest.



- ① Button to open storage tray
- ② Button to open storage compartment

Controls in detail

Useful features

Opening storage tray

- ▶ Press button ① and lift up the armrest.

Opening storage compartment

- ▶ Press button ② and lift the armrest.

Locking the storage compartments

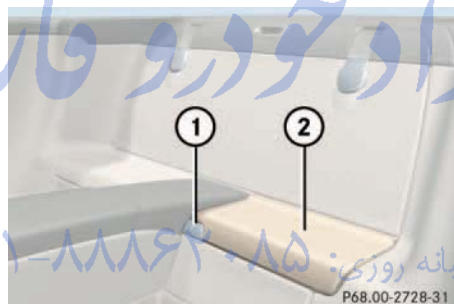
The storage compartments are centrally locked when you lock the vehicle from the outside.

You can also lock the storage compartments separately, see “Locking the storage compartments separately” (▷ page 216).

Rear storage compartments

The CD changer is located in the left storage compartment.

For instructions on the CD changer, see separate COMAND Operator’s Manual.

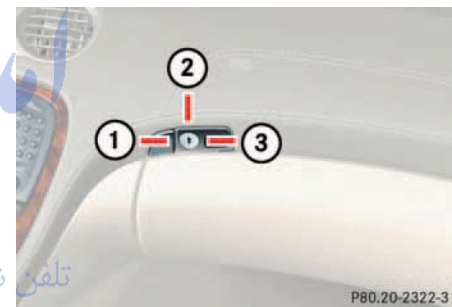


- ① Release button
- ② Lid

- ▶ Press release button ①.
The lid opens upwards.

Locking the storage compartments separately

You can lock the storage compartments separately, e.g. when the vehicle is in the shop for service.



- ① Separately unlock storage compartments
 - ② Centrally lock/unlock storage compartments
 - ③ Separately lock storage compartments
- ▶ Slide mechanical key out of SmartKey housing (▷ page 325).

- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the glove box lock and turn it to position ③.

The following storage compartments will be locked. They can then not be opened with the SmartKey or with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*:

- Glove box
- Armrest storage compartments
- Rear storage compartments



The separate locking status of these storage compartments can only be canceled by means of the mechanical key.

The storage compartments in the doors cannot be locked.

Unlocking the storage compartments separately

- ▶ Turn the mechanical key in the glove box lock to position ①.

You can now open the storage compartments.

Parcel net in passenger footwell

Warning!



Do not place heavy or fragile objects, or objects having sharp edges, in the parcel net.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, they could be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants.

Parcel net in trunk

There are three nets available in the trunk to secure loads:

- a pocket net on each side of the right and left trunk side walls
 - a trunk floor net
- ▶ Pull the trunk floor net from the trunk back wall towards the front over the luggage.
 - ▶ Hang the hooks of the net on the eyes on the trunk floor.

Controls in detail

Useful features

Luggage compartment in the rear

Warning!

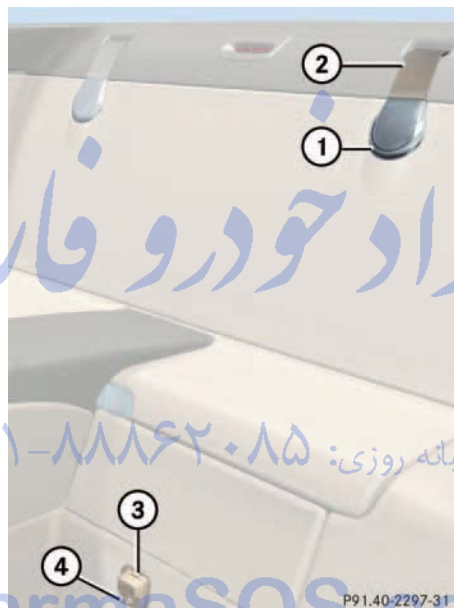


Secure all pieces of luggage in the rear with the luggage straps. Unsecured pieces of luggage can otherwise cause injury during a braking maneuver and can increase the risk of injury in an accident.

Never allow anyone to ride in the rear.

The luggage straps can only secure light luggage items. Carry heavy pieces of luggage in the trunk.

The rear compartment area is not designed or intended to accommodate occupants. Severe personal injury or death may be the result in an accident.



- ① Holder
- ② Strap
- ③ Latch
- ④ Release button

- ▶ Pull strap ② out of holder ①.
- ▶ Secure the luggage with the strap so that it cannot move.
- ▶ Insert strap ② into latch ③.

Releasing the strap

- ▶ Press release button ④ and guide strap ② back to holder ①.

Warning!



The shelf below the rear window should not be used to carry objects. This will avoid such objects from being thrown about and injuring vehicle occupants during an accident or sudden maneuver.

The trunk is the preferred place to carry objects.

Ashtray



- ① Cover plate
- ② Sliding knob

Opening ashtray

- ▶ Briefly touch cover plate ①.
The ashtray opens automatically.

Removing the ashtray insert

Warning!



Remove ashtray only with vehicle standing still. Set the parking brake to secure vehicle from movement. Move gear selector lever to position **N**. With gear selector lever in position **N**, turn off the engine.

- ▶ Secure vehicle from movement by setting the parking brake. Move the gear selector lever to position **N**.
Now you have more room to take out the insert.
- ▶ Press sliding knob ② to the right.
The insert will eject a short distance.

Replacing the ashtray insert

- ▶ Press the insert into the frame until it snaps into place.

Cigarette lighter

The lighter socket can be used to accommodate electrical accessories up to a maximum of 180 W.



- ① Cigarette lighter
- ▶ Switch on ignition.
- ▶ Push in cigarette lighter ①.

The lighter will pop out automatically when hot.



Controls in detail

Useful features



Warning!



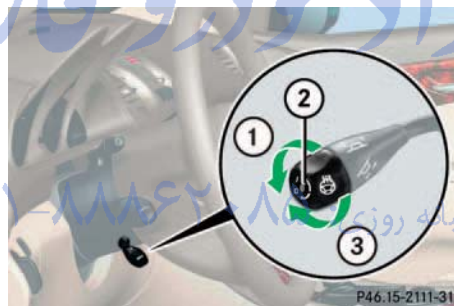
Never touch the heating element or sides of the lighter; they are extremely hot. Hold the knob only.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* with you and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause serious personal injury.

Heated steering wheel* (SL 500, SL 600)

The steering wheel heating warms up the leather area of the steering wheel.

The lever is on the lower left-hand side of the steering wheel.



- ① Switching on
- ② Indicator lamp
- ③ Switching off

Switching on

- ▶ Switch on ignition.
All lamps in the instrument cluster come on.
- ▶ Turn switch at tip of stalk in the direction of arrow ①.
The steering wheel is heated. Indicator lamp ② comes on.

Switching off

- ▶ Turn switch at tip of stalk in the direction of arrow ③.
The steering wheel heating is turned off. Indicator lamp ② goes out.



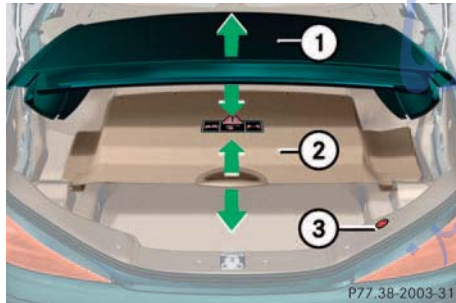
The steering wheel heating does not turn off automatically.

Controls in detail

Useful features

Load assist in the trunk

To facilitate trunk loading after opening the lid, use the load assist feature to raise the retracted hardtop from its storage position in the trunk.



- ① Retracted hardtop
- ② Luggage cover
- ③ Load assist button

Raising the hardtop

Warning!



To prevent injuries, make sure that there is no possibility of body parts getting caught in moving parts. If potential danger exists, press the switch again. This will immediately stop the movement of the hardtop.

The hardtop can only be raised when the luggage cover is closed and the trunk lid is completely opened.

- ▶ Press button ③.

The hardtop rises a short distance. Button ③ comes on brightly. You can now open the luggage cover.

Lowering the hardtop

The hardtop can only be lowered when the luggage cover is closed and the trunk lid is completely opened.

- ▶ Close the luggage cover.
- ▶ Press button ③.

The hardtop lowers. Button ③ is dimly lit.



Only close the trunk if the roof is completely lowered. Otherwise you could damage the hardtop.

If you begin to close the trunk lid before the hardtop is completely lowered, button ③ will flash and a warning will sound.

FarmasOS.com

Controls in detail

Useful features

Electrical outlet



An electrical outlet is located on the right side of the trunk.

- ▶ Switch on ignition
- ▶ Flip up cover and insert electrical plug (cigar lighter type).



The electrical outlet can be used to accommodate electrical consumers (e.g. air pump, auxiliary lamps) up to a maximum of 180 W.

Telephone*

Warning!



Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Radio transmitters, such as a portable telephone or a citizens band unit, should only be used inside the vehicle if they are connected to an antenna that is installed on the outside of the vehicle.

The external antenna must be approved by Mercedes-Benz. Please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information on the installation of an approved external antenna. Refer to the radio transmitter operation instructions regarding use of an external antenna.

Warning!





Please do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle. A driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call.

If you choose to use the telephone¹ while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when road, weather, and traffic conditions permit. Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a cellular telephone while driving a vehicle.

Only operate the COMAND (Cockpit Management and Data System)¹ if road, weather, and traffic conditions permit.

¹ Observe all legal requirements

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

You can take and place telephone calls using the  and  buttons on the steering wheel. To carry out other telephone functions, use the control system (▷ page 152).

See separate instruction manual for instructions on how to operate the telephone.

Tele Aid



The initial activation of the Tele Aid system may only be performed by completing the subscriber agreement and placing an acquaintance call using the SOS button. Failure to complete either of these steps will result in a system that is not activated. If the system is not activated, the indicator lamp in the SOS button stays on after switching on the ignition and the message Tele Aid not activated will appear in the multifunction display for approximately ten seconds.

If you have any questions regarding activation, please call the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada).



The Tele Aid system



(Telematic Alarm Identification on Demand)

The Tele Aid system consists of three types of response:

- automatic and manual emergency
- roadside assistance
- information.

The Tele Aid system is operational providing that the vehicle's battery is charged, properly connected, not damaged and cellular and GPS coverage is available.

The speaker volume of a Tele Aid call can be adjusted when using the volume control on the multifunction steering wheel. To raise, press button  and to lower, press button .



- ▶ To activate, press the SOS button, the Roadside Assistance button  or the Information button , depending on the type of response required.

Controls in detail

Useful features



The SOS button is located above the inside rear view mirror.



The Roadside Assistance button  and the Information button  are located below the center armrest cover.

Shortly after the completion of your Tele Aid acquaintance call, you will receive a user ID and password via first call mail. By visiting www.mbusa.com and selecting "Tele Aid" (USA only), you will have access to account information, remote door unlock, and more.



The Tele Aid system utilizes the cellular network for communication and the GPS (Global Positioning System) satellites for vehicle location. If either of these signals are unavailable, the Tele Aid system may not function and if this occurs, assistance must be summoned by other means.

System self-check

Initially, after switching on the ignition, malfunctions are detected and indicated (the indicator lamps in the SOS button, the Roadside Assistance button  and the Information button  stay on longer than ten seconds or do not come on). The message Tele Aid - Drive to workshop! appears for approximately ten seconds in the multifunction display.

Warning!



If the indicator lamps in the SOS button, in the Roadside Assistance button, and/or in the Information button do not come on during the system self-check, or if any of these indicators remain illuminated continuously in red and/or the message Tele Aid - Drive to workshop! is displayed in the multifunction display after the system self-check, a malfunction in the system has been detected.

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, the system may not operate as expected. Have the system checked at the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Emergency calls

An emergency call is initiated automatically

- following an accident in which the emergency tensioning devices (ETDs) or airbags have deployed
- if the anti-theft alarm or the tow-away alarm stays on for more than 20 seconds, see “Anti-theft alarm system” (▷ page 85) and “Tow-away alarm” (▷ page 86)

An emergency call can also be initiated manually by opening the cover next to the inside rear view mirror labeled SOS, then briefly pressing the button located under the cover.

For more information, see “Initiating an emergency call manually” (▷ page 226).

Once the emergency call is in progress, the indicator lamp in the SOS button will begin to flash. The message **Emergency call - Connecting call** appears in the multifunction display. When the connection is established, the message **Emergency call - Call connected** appears in the multifunction display. All information relevant to the emergency, such as the location of the vehicle (determined by the GPS satellite location system), vehicle model, identification number and color are generated.

A voice connection between the Response Center and the occupants of the vehicle will be established automatically soon after the emergency call has been initiated. When a voice connection is established, the audio system mutes and the message **Tele Aid - Emergency call active** appears in the multifunction display. The Response Center will attempt to determine more precisely the nature of the accident provided they can speak to an occupant of the vehicle.

The Tele Aid system is available if

- it has been activated and is operational. Activation requires a subscription for monitoring services, connection and cellular air time
- the relevant cellular phone network and GPS signals are available and pass the information on to the Response Center



Location of the vehicle on a map is only possible if the vehicle is able to receive signals from the GPS satellite network and pass the information on to the Response Center.

Controls in detail

Useful features

Warning!



If the indicator lamp in the SOS button is illuminated continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate an emergency call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message Emergency call - Call failed appears in the multifunction display for approximately ten seconds.

Should this occur, assistance must be summoned by other means.

Initiating an emergency call manually



- ① Cover
- ② SOS button

- ▶ Briefly press on cover ①.

The cover will open.

- ▶ Press SOS button ② briefly.

The indicator lamp in SOS button ② will flash until the emergency call is concluded.

- ▶ Wait for a voice connection to the Response Center.
- ▶ Close cover ① after the emergency call is concluded.

Warning!




If you feel at any way in jeopardy when in the vehicle (e.g. smoke or fire in the vehicle, vehicle in a dangerous road location), please do not wait for voice contact after you have pressed the emergency button. Carefully leave the vehicle and move to a safe location. The Response Center will automatically contact local emergency officials with the vehicle's approximate location if they receive an automatic SOS signal and cannot make voice contact with the vehicle occupants.

Controls in detail

Useful features

Roadside Assistance button

The Roadside Assistance button  is located below the center armrest cover.

- ▶ Press and hold the button (for longer than two seconds)

A call to a Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance dispatcher will be initiated. The button will flash while the call is in progress. The message *Roadside assistance - Connecting call* will appear in the multifunction display.

When the connection is established, the message *Roadside assistance - Call connected* appears in the multifunction display. The Tele Aid system will transmit data generating the vehicle identification number, model, color and location (subject to availability of cellular and GPS signals).

A voice connection between the Roadside Assistance dispatcher and the occupants of the vehicle will be established. When a voice connection is established the audio system mutes and the message *Tele Aid Roadside assistance call active* appears in the multifunction display.



- ▶ Describe the nature of the need for assistance.

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance dispatcher will either dispatch a qualified Mercedes-Benz technician or arrange to tow your vehicle to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. For services such as labor and / or towing, charges may apply. Refer to the Roadside Assistance Manual for more information.

These programs are only available in the USA:

- Sign and Drive services: Services such as jump start, a few gallons of fuel or the replacement of a flat tire with the vehicle spare tire are obtainable.
- Remote Vehicle Diagnostics: This function permits the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance dispatcher to download malfunction codes and actual vehicle data.





The indicator lamp in the Roadside Assistance button  remains illuminated in red for approximately ten seconds during the system self-check after switching on the ignition (together with the SOS button and the Information button ).

See system self-check (▶ page 224) if the indicator lamp does not come on in red or stays on longer than approximately ten seconds.

Controls in detail

Useful features

If the indicator lamp in the Roadside Assistance button  is illuminated continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate a Roadside Assistance call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message *Roadside assistance - Call failed* appears in the multifunction display.

Roadside Assistance calls can be terminated using the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Information button

The Information button  is located below the center armrest cover.

- ▶ Press and hold the button (for longer than two seconds).

A call to the Customer Assistance Center will be initiated. The button will flash while the call is in progress. The message *Info - Connecting call* will appear in the multifunction display.



When the connection is established, the message *Info - Call connected* appears in the multifunction display. The Tele Aid system will transmit data generating the vehicle identification number, model, color and location (subject to availability of cellular and GPS signals).

A voice connection between the Customer Assistance Center representative and the occupants of the vehicle will be established. When a voice connection is established the audio system mutes and the message *Tele Aid - Info call active* appears in the multifunction display.


Information regarding the operation of your vehicle, the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center or Mercedes-Benz USA products and services is available to you.

For more details concerning the Tele Aid system, please visit www.mbusa.com and use your ID and password (sent to you separately) to learn more (USA only).



The indicator lamp in the Information button  remains illuminated in red for approx. ten seconds during the system self-check after switching on the ignition (together with the SOS button and the Roadside Assistance button ).


See system self-check (▷ page 224) if the indicator lamp does not come on in red or stays on longer than approximately ten seconds.

If the indicator lamp in the Information button  is illuminated continuously and no voice connection to the

Controls in detail

Useful features

Response Center was established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate an Information call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message *Info Call failed* appears in the multifunction display.

Information calls can be terminated using the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.



If the indicator lamps do not start flashing after pressing one of the buttons or remain illuminated (in red) at any time, the Tele Aid system has detected a malfunction or the service is currently not active, and may not initiate a call. Visit your Mercedes-Benz Center and have the system checked or contact the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada) as soon as possible.

Upgrade Signals

The Tele Aid system processes calls using the following priority.

- Automatic emergency – First priority
- Manual emergency – Second priority
- Roadside assistance – Third priority
- Information – Fourth priority


Should a higher priority call be initiated while you are connected, an upgrade (alternating) tone will be heard, and the appropriate indicator lamp will flash. If certain information such as vehicle identification number or customer information is not available, the operator may need to retransmit.

During this time you will hear a beep and voice contact will be interrupted. Voice contact will resume once the retransmission is completed. Once a call is concluded, a beep will be heard, and the respective indicator lamp will stop flashing. The COMAND system operation will resume.



If the indicator lamp continues to flash or the system does not reset, contact the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada), or Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) in the USA or Customer Service at 1-800-387-0100 in Canada.



The indicator lamp in the respective button flashes until the call is concluded. Calls can only be terminated by a Response Center or Customer Assistance Center representative except Roadside Assistance and Information calls, which can also be terminated by pressing button  on the multifunction steering wheel.

Controls in detail

Useful features



When a Tele Aid call has been initiated, the COMAND system audio is muted and the selected mode (radio or CD) pauses. The optional cellular phone (if installed) switches off. If you must use this phone, the vehicle must be parked. Disconnect the coiled cord and place the call. The navigation system (if engaged) will continue to run. The display in the instrument cluster is available for use and spoken commands are only available by pressing the RPT button on the COMAND unit. A pop-up window will appear in the COMAND display to indicate that a Tele Aid call is in progress.

Remote door unlock

In case you have locked your vehicle unintentionally (e.g. SmartKey inside vehicle), and the reserve SmartKey is not handy:

- ▶ Contact the Mercedes-Benz Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada).

You will be asked to provide your password which you provided when you completed the subscriber agreement.

- ▶ Then return to your vehicle and pull the trunk recessed handle for a minimum of 20 seconds until the SOS button is flashing.

The message **Emergency call - Call connected** appears in the multifunction display.

As an alternative, you may unlock the vehicle via Internet using the ID and password sent to you shortly after the completion of your acquaintance call.

The Response Center will then unlock your vehicle with the remote door unlocking feature.



The remote door unlock feature is available if the relevant cellular phone network is available.

The SOS button will flash and the message

Emergency call - Call connected will appear in the multifunction display to indicate receipt of the door unlock command.

Once the vehicle is unlocked, a Response Center specialist will attempt to establish voice contact with the vehicle occupants.

If the trunk recessed handle was pulled for more than 20 seconds before door unlock authorization was received by the Response Center, you must wait 15 minutes before pulling the trunk recessed handle again.

Stolen vehicle tracking services

In the event your vehicle was stolen:

- ▶ Report the incident to the police
The police will issue a numbered incident report.
- ▶ Pass this number on to the Mercedes-Benz Response Center along with your password issued to you when you subscribed to the service.

The Response Center will then attempt to covertly contact the vehicle's Tele Aid system. Once the vehicle is located, the Response Center will contact the local law enforcement and you. The vehicle's location will only be provided to law enforcement.

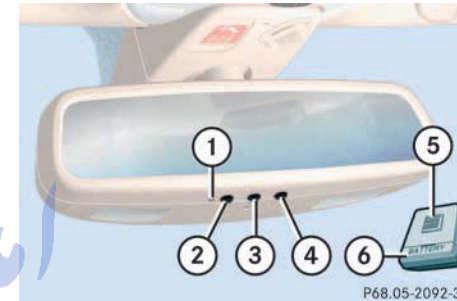
Garage door opener

The built-in remote control is capable of operating up to three separately controlled devices, for example garage door openers, gate openers, or other devices compatible with HomeLink® or some other systems.

You can program the signal transmitter buttons.

Controls in detail

Useful features



Remote control integrated into the interior rear view mirror

- ① Indicator lamp
- ② ③ ④ Signal transmitter button
- ⑤ Hand-held transmitter button
- ⑥ Hand-held remote control transmitter (not part of the vehicle equipment)

Controls in detail

Useful features

Warning!



Before programming the integrated remote control to a garage door opener or gate operator, make sure that people and objects are out of the way of the device to prevent potential harm or damage.

When programming a garage door opener, the door moves up or down. When programming a gate operator, the gate opens or closes.

Do not use the integrated remote control with any garage door opener that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by U.S. federal safety standards (this includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982). A garage door that cannot detect an object - signaling the door to stop and reverse - does not meet current U.S. federal safety standards.



Certain types of garage door openers are incompatible with the integrated opener. If you should experience difficulties with programming the transmitter, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, or call Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA only) at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.



For operation in the USA only: This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Programming or reprogramming the integrated remote control

Step 1:

- ▶ Switch on ignition.

Step 2:

- ▶ If you have previously programmed an integrated signal transmitter button and wish to retain its programming, proceed to step 3. Otherwise, press and hold the two outer signal transmitter buttons ② and ④ and release them only when the indicator light begins to flash after approximately 20 seconds (do not hold the button for longer than 30 seconds). This procedure erases any previous settings for all three channels and initializes the memory. If you later wish to program a second and/or third hand-held transmitter to the remaining two signal transmitter buttons, do not repeat this step and begin directly with step 3.

Step 3:

- ▶ Hold the end of the hand-held remote control transmitter ⑥ of the device you wish to train approximately 2 to 5 in (5 to 12 cm) away from the surface of the integrated remote control located on the interior rear view mirror, keeping the indicator lamp ① in view.

Step 4:

- ▶ Using both hands, simultaneously press the hand-held transmitter button ⑤ and the desired integrated signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④). Do not release the buttons until completing step 5.

The indicator lamp ① on the integrated remote control will flash, first slowly and then rapidly.



The indicator lamp ① flashes the first time the signal transmitter button is programmed. If this button has already been programmed, the indicator lamp will only start flashing after 20 seconds.

Step 5:

- ▶ When the indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly, release both buttons.

Step 6:

- ▶ Press and hold the just-trained integrated signal transmitter button and observe the indicator lamp ①.

If the indicator lamp ① stays on constantly, programming is complete and your device should activate when the integrated signal transmitter button is pressed and released.

Controls in detail

Useful features



If the indicator lamp ① blinks rapidly for about two seconds and then turns to a constant light, continue with programming steps 8 through 12 as your garage door opener may be equipped with the “rolling code” feature.

Step 7:

- ▶ To program the remaining two buttons, repeat the steps above starting with step 3.

Rolling code programming

To train a garage door opener (or other rolling code devices) with the rolling code feature, follow these instructions after completing the “Programming” portion (steps 1 through 6) of this text. (A second person may make the following training procedures quicker and easier.)

Step 8:

- ▶ Locate “training” button on the garage door opener motor head unit.

Exact location and color of the button may vary by garage door opener brand. Depending on manufacturer, the “training” button may also be referred to as “learn” or “smart” button. If there is difficulty locating the transmitting button, refer to the garage door opener operator’s manual.

Step 9:

- ▶ Press “training” button on the garage door opener motor head unit.
The “training light” is activated.

You have 30 seconds to initiate the following step.

Step 10:

- ▶ Firmly press, hold for two seconds and release the programmed integrated signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④).

Step 11:

- ▶ Press, hold for two seconds and release same button a second time to complete the training process.

Some garage door openers (or other rolling code equipped devices) may require you to perform this procedure a third time to complete the training.

Step 12:

- ▶ Confirm the garage door operation by pressing the programmed integrated signal transmitter button (②), (③) or (④).

Step 13:

- ▶ To program the remaining two buttons, repeat the steps above starting with step 3.

Gate operator/Canadian programming

Canadian radio-frequency laws require transmitter signals to “time-out” (or quit) after several seconds of transmission which may not be long enough for the integrated signal transmitter to pick up the signal during programming. Similar to this Canadian law, some U.S. gate operators are designed to “time-out” in the same manner.

If you live in Canada or if you are having difficulties programming a gate operator (regardless of where you live) by using the programming procedures, replace step 4 with the following:

Step 4:

- ▶ Continue to press and hold the integrated signal transmitter button (②), (③) or (④) while you press and re-press (“cycle”) your hand-held remote control transmitter (⑥) every two seconds until the frequency signal has been learned. Upon successful training, the indicator lamp (①) will flash slowly and then rapidly after several seconds.
- ▶ Proceed with programming step 5 and step 6 to complete.

Operation of integrated remote control

- ▶ Switch on ignition.
- ▶ Select and press the appropriate integrated signal transmitter button (②), (③) or (④) to activate the remote controlled device.

The integrated remote control transmitter continues to send the signal as long as the button is pressed – up to 20 seconds.

Controls in detail

Useful features

Erasing the integrated remote control memory

- ▶ Switch on ignition.
- ▶ Simultaneously hold down the signal transmitter buttons ② and ④, for approximately 20 seconds, until the indicator lamp ① blinks rapidly. Do not hold for longer than 30 seconds.

The codes of all three channels are erased.



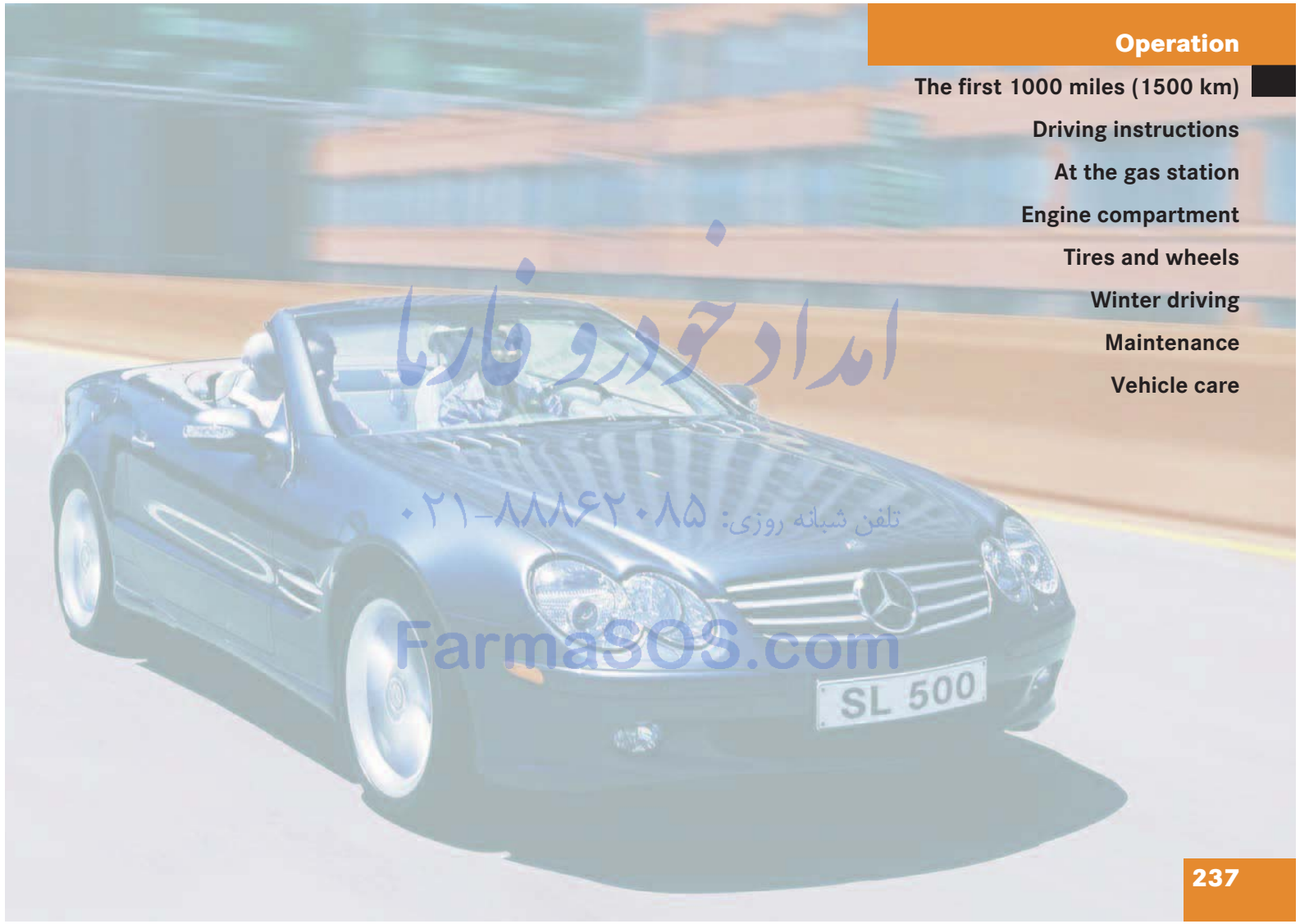
If you sell your vehicle, erase the codes of all three channels.

Reprogramming a single integrated signal transmitter button

To program a device using a signal transmitter button previously trained, follow these steps:

- ▶ Press and hold the desired signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④). Do not release the button.
- ▶ The indicator lamp will begin to flash after 20 seconds. Without releasing the integrated signal transmitter button, proceed with programming starting with step 3.

FarmaSOS.com



Operation

The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

Driving instructions

At the gas station

Engine compartment

Tires and wheels

Winter driving

Maintenance

Vehicle care

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Operation

The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

In the “Operation” section you will find detailed information on operating, maintaining and caring for your vehicle.

▼ The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

The more cautiously you treat your vehicle during the break-in period, the more satisfied you will be with its performance later on.

- Drive your vehicle during the first 1000 miles (1500 km) at varying but moderate vehicle and engine speeds.
- During this period, avoid heavy loads (full throttle driving) and excessive engine speeds (no more than $\frac{2}{3}$ of maximum rpm in each gear).
- Avoid accelerating by kickdown.
- Do not attempt to slow the vehicle down by shifting to a lower gear using the gear selector lever.
- Select positions **3**, **2** or **1** only when driving at moderate speeds (for hill driving).

After 1000 miles (1500 km), you may gradually increase vehicle and engine speeds to the permissible maximum.



Additional instructions for AMG vehicles:

- During the first 1000 miles (1500 km), do not exceed a speed of 85 mph (140 km/h).
- During this period, avoid engine speeds above 4500 rpm in each gear.

All of the above instructions, as may apply to your vehicle type, also apply when driving the first 1000 miles (1500 km) after the engine or the rear differential has been replaced.



Always obey applicable speed limits.

▼ Driving instructions

Drive sensibly – save fuel

Fuel consumption, to a great extent, depends on driving habits and operating conditions.

To save fuel you should:

- Keep tires at the recommended inflation pressures.
- Remove unnecessary loads
- Allow engine to warm up under low load use.
- Avoid frequent acceleration and deceleration.
- Have all maintenance work performed at the intervals specified in the Service Booklet and as required by the FSS. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Fuel consumption is also increased by driving in cold weather, in stop-and-go traffic, on short trips and in hilly country.

Drinking and driving**Warning!**

Drinking and driving and/ or taking drugs and driving are a very dangerous combination. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgement.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident are greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

Pedals**Warning!**

Keep driver's foot area clear at all times. Objects stored in this area may impair pedal movement.

Operation

Driving instructions

Power assistance

Warning!



The brake system requires electrical energy for operation.

A malfunction in the vehicle's power supply or electrical system may impair brake system operation and switch it into its emergency operation mode. In such a case, the red brake warning lamp (▷ page 284) and warning messages (▷ page 291) in the instrument cluster come on while driving. To brake, the driver must then apply significantly greater brake pedal pressure and depress the pedal much further to obtain the expected braking effect. If necessary, apply full pressure to the brake pedal. Brakes are only applied to the front wheels. Stopping distance is increased! If there is a malfunction in the SBC brake system, we recommend that the vehicle be transported with all wheels off the ground using flatbed or appropriate wheel lift/dolly equipment.

A tow bar must be used if circumstances do not permit the use of the recommended towing methods and the vehicle requires towing with all four wheels on the ground. Towing the vehicle with all four wheels on the ground is only permissible for distances up to 30 miles (50 km) and at a speed not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h). For more information, see "Towing the vehicle" (▷ page 365).

With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle.

Brakes

Warning!



After driving in heavy rain for some time without applying the brakes or through water deep enough to wet brake components, the first braking action may be somewhat reduced and increased pedal pressure may be necessary to obtain expected braking effect. Maintain a safe distance from vehicles in front.

Resting your foot on the brake pedal will cause excessive and premature wear of the brake pads.

It can also result in the brakes overheating thereby significantly reducing their effectiveness. It may not be possible to stop the vehicle in sufficient time to avoid an accident.

To help prevent brake disk corrosion after driving on wet road surfaces (particularly salted roads), it is advisable to brake the vehicle with considerable force prior to parking. The heat generated serves to dry the brakes.

If your brake system is normally only subjected to moderate loads, you should occasionally test the effectiveness of the brakes by applying above-normal braking pressure at higher speeds. This will also enhance the grip of the brake pads.



Be very careful not to endanger other road users when you apply the brakes.

Refer to the description of the Brake Assist System (BAS) (▷ page 77).

If the parking brake is released and the brake warning lamp in the instrument cluster stays on, there is a malfunction in the SBC brake system (▷ page 81) or the brake fluid level in the reservoir is too low.

Brake pad wear or a leak in the system may be the reason for low brake fluid in the reservoir.

Have the brake system inspected immediately.

All checks and service work on the brake system should be carried out by qualified technicians only. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Only install brake pads and brake fluid recommended by Mercedes-Benz.



When driving down long and steep grades, relieve the load on the brakes by shifting into a lower gear to use the engine's braking power. This helps prevent overheating of the brakes and reduces brake pad wear.

After hard braking, it is advisable to drive on for some time, rather than immediately parking, so the air stream will cool down the brakes faster.

Warning!

If other than recommended brake pads are installed, or other than recommended brake fluid is used, the braking properties of the vehicle can be degraded to an extent that safe braking is substantially impaired. This could result in an accident.

Be certain to read and observe the warning notices on brake pad replacement (▷ page 82).

Operation

Driving instructions

Driving off

Apply the brakes to test them briefly after driving off. Perform this procedure only when the road is clear of other traffic.

Warm up the engine smoothly. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.

When starting off on a slippery surface, do not allow a drive wheel to spin for an extended period with the ESP switched off. Doing so may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.



Simultaneously depressing the accelerator pedal and applying the brake reduces engine performance and causes premature brake and drivetrain wear.

Parking

Warning!



Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

To reduce the risk of personal injury as a result of vehicle movement, before turning off the engine and leaving the vehicle always:

- Keep right foot on brake pedal.
- Firmly depress parking brake pedal.
- Move the gear selector lever to position **P**.
- Slowly release brake pedal.

- When parked on an incline, turn front wheels towards the road curb.
- Turn the SmartKey to starter switch position **0** and remove, or press KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*).
- Take the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* and lock vehicle when leaving



Set the parking brake whenever parking or leaving the vehicle. In addition, move gear selector lever to position **P**. When parking on hills, turn front wheels towards the road curb.

Tires

Warning!



If you feel a sudden significant vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that possible damage to your vehicle has occurred, you should turn on the hazard warning flashers, carefully slow down, and drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road.

Inspect the tires and the vehicle underbody for possible damage. If the vehicle or tires appear unsafe, have it towed to the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center or tire dealer for repairs.

Tread wear indicators (TWI) are required by law. These indicators are located in six places on the tread circumference and become visible at a tread depth of approximately $\frac{1}{16}$ in (1.6 mm), at which point the tire is considered worn and should be replaced.

The tread wear indicator appears as a solid band across the tread.

Warning!



Although the applicable federal motor vehicle safety laws consider a tire to be worn when the tread wear indicators (TWI) become visible at approximately $\frac{1}{16}$ in (1.6 mm), we recommend that you do not allow your tires to wear down to that level. As tread depth approaches $\frac{1}{8}$ in (3 mm), the adhesion properties on a wet road are sharply reduced.

Depending upon the weather and/or road surface (conditions), the tire traction varies widely.

Specified tire pressures must be maintained. This applies particularly if the tires are subjected to extreme operating conditions (e.g. high speeds, heavy loads, high ambient temperatures).

Warning!



Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire or driving at high speed with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

Hydroplaning

Depending on the depth of the water layer on the road, hydroplaning may occur, even at low speeds and with new tires. Reduce vehicle speed, avoid track grooves in the road and apply brakes cautiously in the rain.

Operation

Driving instructions

Tire traction

The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icy road is always lower than on a dry road.

You should pay particular attention to the condition of the road whenever the outside temperatures are close to the freezing point.

Warning!



If ice has formed on the road, tire traction will be substantially reduced. Under such weather conditions, drive, steer and brake with extreme caution.

Mercedes-Benz recommends M+S rated radial-ply tires with a minimum tread depth of approximately $\frac{1}{6}$ in (4 mm) on all four wheels for the winter season to ensure normal balanced handling characteristics. On packed snow, they can reduce your stopping distance as compared with summer tires. Stopping distance, however, is

still considerably greater than when the road is not covered with snow or ice. Exercise appropriate caution.

Tire speed rating

Regardless of the tire speed rating, local speed limits should be obeyed. Use prudent driving speeds appropriate to prevailing conditions.

Warning!



Even when permitted by law, never operate a vehicle at speeds greater than the maximum speed rating of the tires.

Exceeding the maximum speed for which tires are rated can lead to sudden tire failure, causing loss of vehicle control and possibly resulting in an accident and/or personal injury and possible death, for you and for others.

SL 500

SL 500 with Sport Package*

Your vehicle is factory equipped with “W”-rated tires, which have a speed rating of 168 mph (270 km/h).

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 155 mph (250 km/h).

SL 600

SL 600 with Sport Package*

Your vehicle is factory equipped with “Y”-rated tires, which have a speed rating of 188 mph (300 km/h).

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 155 mph (250 km/h).

SL 55 AMG

Your vehicle is factory equipped with “W”-rated tires, which have a speed rating of 168 mph (270 km/h) or “Y”-rated tires, which have a speed rating of 188 mph (300 km/h).

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 155 mph (250 km/h).



For information on tire speed rating for winter tires, see “Winter driving” (▷ page 268).

Winter driving instructions

The most important rule for slippery or icy roads is to drive sensibly and to avoid abrupt acceleration, braking and steering maneuvers. Do not use the cruise control system under such conditions.

When the vehicle is in danger of skidding, move gear selector lever to position **N**. Try to keep the vehicle under control by corrective steering action.



For information on driving with snow chains, see “Snow chains” (▷ page 269).

Warning!



On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle’s ABS will not prevent this type of control loss.

Road salts and chemicals can adversely affect braking efficiency. Increased pedal force may become necessary to produce the normal brake effect.

Depressing the brake pedal periodically when traveling at length on salt-strewn roads can bring road-salt-impaired braking efficiency back to normal.

If the vehicle is parked after being driven on salt-treated roads, the braking efficiency should be tested as soon as possible after driving is resumed.

Warning



Make sure not to endanger any other road users when carrying out these braking maneuvers.

Operation

Driving instructions

Warning!



If the vehicle becomes stuck in snow, make sure that snow is kept clear of the exhaust pipe and from around the vehicle with the engine running. Otherwise, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

To assure sufficient fresh air ventilation, open a window slightly on the side of the vehicle not facing the wind.

Warning!



The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an Ice-Warning Device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose. Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice.

For more information, see “Winter driving” (▷ page 268).

Standing water



Do not drive through flooded areas or water of unknown depth. Before driving through water, determine its depth. Never accelerate before driving into water. The bow wave could force water into the engine and auxiliary equipment, thus damaging them.

If you must drive through standing water, drive slowly to prevent water from entering the passenger compartment or the engine compartment. Water in these areas could cause damage to electrical components or wiring of the engine or transmission, or could result in water being ingested by the engine through the air intake, causing severe internal engine damage. Any such damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Passenger compartment

Warning!



Always fasten items being carried as securely as possible.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

The trunk is the preferred place to carry objects.

Driving abroad

Abroad, there is an extensive Mercedes-Benz service network at your disposal. If you plan to drive into areas which are not listed in the index of your Mercedes-Benz Center directory, you should request pertinent information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Control and operation of radio transmitters

COMAND, radio and telephone

Warning!



Please do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle safely. Only operate the COMAND (Cockpit Management and Data System), radio or telephone¹ if road, weather, and traffic conditions permit.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

¹ Observe all legal requirements.

Telephones and two-way radios

Warning!



Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and/or personal injury.

Radio transmitters, such as a portable telephone or a citizens band unit should only be used inside the vehicle if they are connected to an antenna that is installed on the outside of the vehicle.

Refer to the radio transmitter operation instructions regarding use of an external antenna.

Catalytic converter

Your Mercedes-Benz is equipped with monolithic-type catalytic converters, an important element in conjunction with the oxygen sensors to achieve substantial control of the pollutants in the exhaust emissions. Keep your vehicle in proper operating condition by following our recommended maintenance instructions as outlined in your Service Booklet.



To prevent damage to the catalytic converters, only use premium unleaded gasoline in this vehicle.

Any noticeable irregularities in engine operation should be repaired promptly. Otherwise, excessive unburned fuel may reach the catalytic converter causing it to overheat, which could start a fire.

Operation

Driving instructions

Warning!



As with any vehicle, do not idle, park or operate this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

Emission control

Certain systems of the engine serve to keep the toxic components of the exhaust gases within permissible limits required by law.

These systems, of course, will function properly only when maintained strictly according to factory specifications. Any adjustments on the engine should therefore be carried out only by qualified Mercedes-Benz Center authorized technicians. Engine adjustments should not be altered in any way. Moreover, the specified service jobs must be carried out regularly according to Mercedes-Benz servicing requirements. For details refer to the Service Booklet.

Warning!



Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide, and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and lead to death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive only with at least one window fully open at all times.

FarmaSOS.com

Coolant temperature

During severe operating conditions, e.g. stop-and-go city traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to approx. 266°F (130°C).

The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature over 248°F (120°C). Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Warning!



- Driving when your engine is badly overheated can cause some fluids, which may have leaked into the engine compartment, to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.
- Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it. Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

FarmaSOS.com

Operation

At the gas station

▼ At the gas station

Refuelling

Warning!



Gasoline is highly flammable and poisonous. It burns violently and can cause serious injury. Whenever you are around gasoline, avoid inhaling fumes and skin contact, extinguish all smoking materials. Never allow sparks, flame or smoking materials near gasoline!

The fuel filler flap is located on the right-hand side of the vehicle towards the rear. Locking/unlocking the vehicle with the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* automatically locks/unlocks the fuel filler flap.



► Turn off the engine

- by turning the SmartKey to position **0**. Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
- by pressing the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button. Open the driver's door (with the driver's door open, starter switch is in position **0**, same as SmartKey removed from starter switch).

- Open the fuel filler flap by pushing at the point indicated by the arrow. The fuel filler flap springs open.
- Turn the fuel cap to the left and hold on to it until possible pressure is released.
- Take off the cap and set it in the recess on the fuel filler flap.
- Only fill your tank until the filler nozzle unit cuts out – **do not top up or over-fill**.

Operation

At the gas station

Warning!



Overfilling of the fuel tank may create pressure in the system which could cause a gas discharge. This could cause the gas to spray back out when removing the fuel pump nozzle, which could cause personal injury.

- ▶ Replace the fuel cap by turning it to the right.

You will hear when the fuel cap is tightened.

- ▶ Close the fuel filler flap.

You should hear the latch close shut.



Only use premium unleaded gasoline with a minimum Posted Octane Rating of 91 (average of 96 RON / 86 MON).

Information on gasoline quality can normally be found on the fuel pump.

For more information on gasoline, see “Premium unleaded gasoline” (▷ page 389) or the Factory Approved Service Pamphlet.



Leaving the engine running and the fuel cap open can cause the **CHECK ENGINE** lamp to illuminate.

For more information, see the “Practical hints” section (▷ page 285).

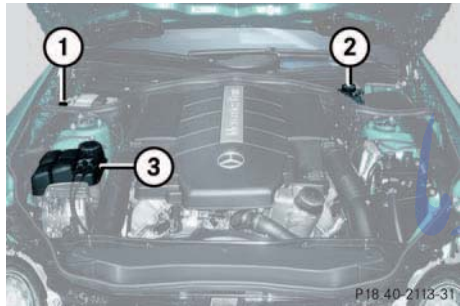
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Operation

At the gas station

Check regularly and before a long trip



- ① Windshield washer and headlamp cleaning system

For information on refilling the reservoir, see “Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system” (▷ page 261).

- ② Brake fluid

For information on brake fluid, see “Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.” (▷ page 386).

- ③ Coolant level

For information on coolant, see “Coolant” (▷ page 258).

Brake fluid

! If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks immediately. Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately. Do not add brake fluid as this will not solve the problem. For more information, see the “Practical hints” section (▷ page 301).

Engine oil level

For more information on engine oil, see “Checking engine oil level with the control system” (▷ page 255).

Opening hood see (▷ page 253).

Vehicle lighting

Check function and cleanliness. For more information, see “Replacing bulbs” (▷ page 331).

Exterior lamp switch see “Switching on headlamps” (▷ page 46).

Tire inflation pressure

For information on tire inflation pressure, see “Checking tire inflation pressure” (▷ page 263).

▼ Engine compartment

Hood

Warning!



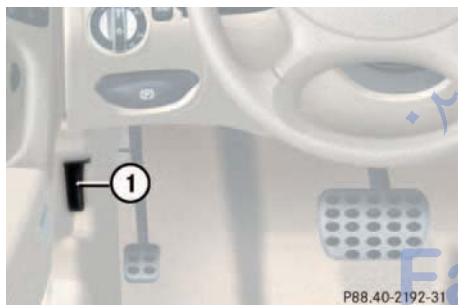
Do not pull the release lever while the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise the hood could be forced open by passing air flow.

- ▶ Pull lever ① downwards.
The hood is unlocked.



To avoid damage to the windshield wipers or hood, never open the hood if the wiper arms are folded forward away from the windshield.

Opening



P88.40-2192-31

① Hood release



P88.40-2244-31

② Lever for opening the hood

Operation

Engine compartment

- ▶ Push lever ② on the hood upwards.
- ▶ Pull up on the hood and then release it.
The hood will be automatically held open at shoulder height by gas-filled struts.

Warning!



To help prevent personal injury, stay clear of moving parts when the hood is open and the engine is running. Make sure the hood is properly closed before driving. When closing the hood, use extreme caution not to catch hands or fingers.

The radiator fan may continue to run for approximately 30 seconds or may even restart after the engine has been turned off. Stay clear of fan blades.

Operation

Engine compartment

Warning!



If you see flames or smoke coming from the engine compartment, or if the coolant temperature gauge indicates that the engine is overheated, do not open the hood. Move away from the vehicle and do not open the hood until the engine has cooled. If necessary, call the fire department.

Warning!



The engine is equipped with a transistorized ignition system. Because of the high voltage it is dangerous to touch any components (ignition coils, spark plug sockets, diagnostic socket) of the ignition system

- with the engine running
- while starting the engine
- if ignition is "on" and the engine is turned manually

Closing

Warning!



Be careful that you do not close the hood on anyone.

- ▶ Let the hood drop from a height of approximately 1¹/₂ ft (50 cm).

The hood will lock audibly.

- ▶ Check to make sure the hood is fully closed.

If you can raise the hood at a point above the headlamps, then it is not properly closed. Open it again and let it drop with somewhat greater force.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Engine oil

The amount of oil your engine needs will depend on a number of factors, including driving style. Higher oil consumption can occur when

- the vehicle is new
- the vehicle is driven frequently at higher engine speeds

Engine oil consumption checks should only be made after the vehicle break-in period.



Do not use any special lubricant additives, as these may damage the drive assemblies. Using special additives not approved by Mercedes-Benz will restrict your warranty entitlement.

More information on this subject is available at any Mercedes-Benz Center.

Checking engine oil level with the control system

When checking the oil level the vehicle must

- be parked on level ground
- be at normal operating temperature
- have been stationary for at least five minutes with the engine turned off



To check the engine oil level via the multifunction display, do the following:

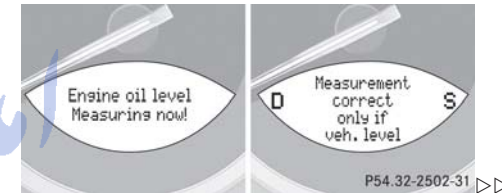
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.

The standard display (▶ page 127) should appear in the multifunction display.

Operation

Engine compartment

- ▶ Press button  or  on the steering wheel until the following message appears in the multifunction displays:





Operation

Engine compartment

▷▷ One of the following messages will subsequently appear in the right multi-function display:

- Engine oil level OK
- Add 1.0 qt. for max. oil level
(Canada: 1.0 l)
- Add 1.5 qts. for max. oil level
(Canada: 1.5 l)
- Add 2.0 qts. for max. oil level
(Canada: 2.0 l)



If you want to interrupt the checking procedure, press the  or  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

▶ If necessary, add engine oil.

For adding engine oil see (▷ page 257).

For more information on engine oil, see the “Technical data” section (▷ page 386) and (▷ page 388).

Other display messages

If the SmartKey or the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button is not in position 2, the following message will appear:

Ignit. on to measure engine oil level

▶ Switch on ignition.

If you see the message:

Observe waiting time

- ▶ If engine is at normal operating temperature, wait five minutes before repeating the check procedure.
- ▶ If engine is not yet at normal operating temperature, wait 30 minutes before repeating the check procedure.

If you see the message:

Engine oil level
Not when engine on!

▶ Turn off the engine.

- ▶ If the engine is at normal operating temperature, wait five minutes before checking oil.
- ▶ If the engine is not yet at normal operating temperature, you must wait 30 minutes before checking oil.

If there is excess engine oil with the engine at normal operating temperature, the following message will appear:

Engine oil level
Reduce oil level!

- ▶ Have excess oil siphoned or drained off. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center



Excess oil must be siphoned or drained off. It could cause damage to the engine and catalytic converter not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

For more information on messages in the display concerning engine oil, see the "Practical hints" section (▷ page 307).

Adding engine oil



Only use approved engine oils. For a listing of approved engine oils, refer to the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet in your vehicle literature portfolio.

In addition, check the oil filler cap for important information pertaining to the engine oil needing to meet a specific Mercedes-Benz specification (e.g. MB 229.5). If such information is printed on the oil filler cap, only use an engine oil from the list of approved engine oils in the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet that meets the specification indicated on the oil filler cap.

Using engine oils of other specification may cause the FSS to incorrectly determine the next service interval and will result in engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

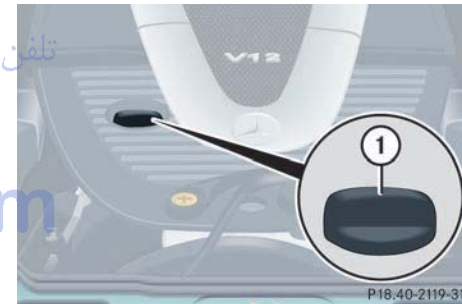
Operation

Engine compartment



SL 500 and SL 55 AMG

- ① Filler cap



SL 600

- ① Filler cap

- ▶ Unscrew filler cap ① from filler neck. ▷▷

Operation

Engine compartment

- ▷▷ Add engine oil as required. Be careful not to overfill with oil.

Be careful not to spill any oil when adding. Avoid environmental damage caused by oil entering the ground or water.



Excess oil must be siphoned or drained off. It could cause damage to the engine and catalytic converter not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

- ▶ Screw filler cap ① back on filler neck.

For more information on engine oil, see the “Technical data” section (▷ page 386) and (▷ page 388).

Transmission fluid level

The transmission fluid level does not need to be checked. If you notice transmission fluid loss or gear shifting malfunctions, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center check the automatic transmission.

Oil level in the ABC system

The oil level in the ABC system does not need to be checked. If there is visible oil loss or if malfunction messages appear in the display, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center check the ABC system.

Coolant

Warning!



In order to avoid any possibly serious burns:

- Use extreme caution when opening the hood if there are any signs of steam or coolant leaking from the cooling system, or if the coolant temperature gauge indicates that the coolant is overheated.
- Do not remove pressure cap on coolant reservoir if engine temperature is above 158°F (70°C). Allow engine to cool down before removing cap. The coolant reservoir contains hot fluid and is under pressure.
- Using a rag, slowly open the cap approximately 1/2 turn to relieve excess pressure. If opened immediately, scalding hot fluid and steam will be blown out under pressure.
- Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts.

Operation

Engine compartment

The engine coolant is a mixture of water and anticorrosion/antifreeze. To check the coolant level, the vehicle must be parked on level ground and the engine must be cool.

The coolant expansion tank is located on the passenger side of the engine compartment.



① Coolant expansion tank

- ▶ Using a rag, turn the cap slowly approximately one half turn to the left to release any excess pressure.
- ▶ Continue turning the cap to the left and remove it.

The coolant level is correct if the level

- for cold coolant: is up to the upper mark on the bracing rib of the coolant expansion tank (translucent)
- for warm coolant: is approx. 0.6 in (1.5 cm) higher

- ▶ Add coolant as required.
- ▶ Replace and tighten cap.



SL 600: Only open the cap on coolant expansion tank ①. Never open the cap between the two charge-air coolers. Otherwise, the engine could be damaged.

For more information, see “Coolants” (▷ page 391).

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Operation

Engine compartment

Battery

Your vehicle is equipped with two batteries:

- The starter battery (located in the engine compartment)
- The battery for electrical consumers (located in the trunk)

These batteries should always be sufficiently charged in order to achieve their rated service life. Refer to Service Booklet for battery maintenance intervals.

If you use your vehicle mostly for short-distance trips, you will need to have the battery charge checked more frequently.

When replacing batteries, always use batteries approved by Mercedes-Benz.

If you do not intend to operate your vehicle for an extended period of time, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center about steps you need to observe.



Observe all safety instructions and precautions when handling automotive batteries.



Risk of explosion



Keep flames or sparks away from battery. Do not smoke.



Battery acid is caustic. Do not allow it to come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.

In case it does, immediately flush affected area with clear water and seek medical help if necessary.



Wear eye protection.



Keep children away.

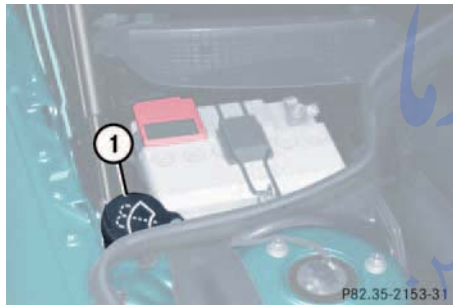


Follow the instructions in this Operator's Manual.

Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. Many states require sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.

Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system

The windshield washer reservoir is located in the engine compartment.



① Washer fluid reservoir

Fluid for the windshield washer system and the headlamp cleaning system is supplied from the windshield washer reservoir. It has a capacity of approx. 7.4 US qt. (7 l).

During all seasons, add MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” to water. Pre-mix the windshield washer fluid in a suitable container.

- ▶ Refill the reservoir with MB Windshield Washer Concentrate and water (or commercially available pre-mixed windshield washer solvent / antifreeze, depending on ambient temperatures).

Always use washer solvent / antifreeze where temperatures may fall below freezing point. Failure to do so could result in damage to the washer system/reservoir.

Warning!



Washer solvent / antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent / antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may ignite and burn. You could be seriously burned.

Operation

Engine compartment



Only use washer fluid which is suitable for plastic lenses. Improper washer fluid can damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.



If the windshield washer system on your vehicle is heated*, a fluid mixture produced to resist freezing at temperatures of approximately 14°F (-10°C) should be sufficient.

For more information, see “Windshield and headlamp washer system” (▷ page 393).

Operation

Tires and wheels

▼ Tires and wheels

See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information on tested and recommended rims and tires for summer and winter operation. They can also offer advice concerning tire service and purchase.

Warning!



Replace rims or tires with the same designation, manufacturer and type as shown on the original part. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information. If incorrectly sized rims and tires are mounted:

- The wheel brakes or suspension components can be damaged.
- The correct operating clearance of the wheels and the tires is no longer guaranteed.

Warning!



Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire tread is badly worn, or if the tires have sustained damage, replace them.

When replacing rims, only use genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for the particular rim type. Failure to do so can result in the bolts loosening and may lead to an accident.

Retreaded tires are not tested or recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be recognized on retreads. Mercedes-Benz can therefore not assure the operating safety of the vehicle when such tires are used.

See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information on tested and recommended rims and tires for summer and winter operation.

Important guidelines

- Only use sets of tires and rims of the same type and make.
- Tires must be of the correct size for the rim.
- Break in new tires for approximately 60 miles (100 km) at moderate speeds.
- Regularly check the tires and rims for damage. Dented or bent rims can cause tire pressure loss or damage the tire beads.
- If vehicle is heavily loaded, check tire pressure and correct as required.
- Do not allow your tires to wear down too far. Adhesion properties on wet roads are sharply reduced at tread depths under $\frac{1}{8}$ in (3 mm).
- When replacing individual tires, you should mount new tires on the front wheels first (on vehicles with same-sized wheels all around).

Life of tires

The service life of a tire is dependent upon various factors including but not limited to:

- Driving style
- Tire pressure
- Distance driven

Warning!



Tires and spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread.



Keep unmounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease and gasoline.

Direction of rotation

Unidirectional tires offer added advantages, such as better hydroplaning performance. To benefit, however, you must ensure that the tires rotate in the direction specified.

An arrow on the sidewall indicates the intended direction of rotation of the tire.

Checking tire inflation pressure

Warning!



If the tire pressure drops repeatedly:

- Check the tires for punctures from foreign objects.
- Check to see whether air is leaking from the valves or from around the rim.

Regularly check your tire pressure at intervals of no more than 14 days.

Correct the tire pressure only when tires are cold.

If the tires are warm, you should only correct the tire pressure if it is too low for current operating conditions.

A table on the fuel filler flap lists the specified tire inflation pressures for warm and cold tires as well as for various operating conditions.

Operation

Tires and wheels



The pressures listed for light loads are minimum values offering high driving comfort.

Increased inflation pressures listed for heavier loads may also be used for light loads. These higher pressures produce favorable handling characteristics. The ride of the vehicle, however, will be somewhat harder. Never exceed the maximum values or inflate tires below the minimum values listed in the fuel filler flap.

Tire pressure changes by approximately 1.5 psi (0.1 bar) per 18°F (10°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure where the temperature is different from the outside temperature.

The tire temperature and with it the tire pressure is increased also while driving, depending on the driving speed and the tire load.

Warning!



Follow recommended inflation pressures.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes, etc.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified vehicle capacity weight (as indicated by the label on the pillar in the driver's door opening). Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout.

Checking tire pressure electronically*


The tire inflation pressure monitor only functions on wheels that are equipped with the proper electronic sensors. It monitors the tire inflation pressure, as selected by the driver, in all four tires. A warning is issued to alert you to a decrease in pressure in one or more of the tires.

Tire pressure inquiries are made using the multifunction display (> page 127). The present inflation pressures are displayed only after a few minutes travel time.

You can select the unit of measure used for the tire inflation pressure by changing the setting in the control system (> page 147).



Possible differences between the readings of a tire pressure gauge of an air hose, e.g. gas station equipment, and the vehicle's control system can occur. The readings issued by the control system are more precise.

- ▶ Switch on ignition.
- ▶ Make sure you are viewing the standard display menu (▷ page 127).
- ▶ Press  button until the current inflation pressures for each tire appear in the tachometer display field.



Warning!



The tire inflation pressure monitor does not indicate a warning for wrongly selected inflation pressures. Always adjust tire inflation pressure according to the label on the fuel filler flap.

The tire inflation pressure monitor is not able to issue a warning due to a sudden dramatic loss of pressure (e.g. tire blowout caused by a foreign object). In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by carefully applying the brakes and avoiding abrupt steering maneuvers.

Warning!



Follow recommend tire pressures.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflating tires can result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes, etc.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified vehicle capacity weight (as indicated by the label on the pillar in the driver's door opening). Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout.




Operating radio transmission equipment (e.g. wireless headsets, two-way radios) in or near the vehicle could cause the tire inflation pressure monitor to malfunction.

Operation

Tires and wheels

Activating the tire inflation pressure monitor

You must activate the tire inflation pressure monitor in the following cases:

- if you have changed the tire pressure
 - if you have replaced the wheels or tires
 - if you have installed new wheels or tires
- ▶ Make sure the tire pressure is set correctly.
- ▶ Press the  button on the multi-function steering wheel until the inflation pressure of each tire appears in the right display field.



If transporting a deflated road wheel or additional wheel sensors in the vehicle, the tire inflation pressure monitor should not be reactivated until the deflated wheel or additional wheel sensors have been removed from the vehicle. Otherwise, the deflated wheel or additional sensors could confuse the tire inflation pressure monitor system and cause it to malfunction.

- ▶ Press the reset button (▷ page 22).

The following message will appear in the speedometer display field:
Monitor current tire pressure?

- ▶ Press  button.

The following message will appear in the speedometer display field:
Tire pressure displayed
after
driving a few mins.
Reactivate w/
R-button

If you wish to cancel activation:

- ▶ Press  button.

If the following message appears in the speedometer display field:
Reactivate tire press. monit.

- ▶ Re-start the activation of the tire inflation pressure monitor.

If the following message appears in the speedometer display field:
Tire pressure
Check tires!

- ▶ Re-start the activation of the tire inflation pressure monitor.

Rotating wheels

Warning!



Rotate front and rear wheels only if they are of the same size.

On vehicles with the same wheel size all around, wheels can be rotated every 3000 to 6000 miles (5000 to 10000 km), or sooner if necessary, according to the degree of tire wear. The same direction of tire rotation must be retained.

Rotate the wheels before the characteristic tire wear pattern becomes visible (shoulder wear on front wheels and tread center wear on rear wheels).



If your vehicle is equipped with a tire inflation pressure monitor*, there are electronic components built into the wheel.

Do not use mounting tools in the area of the valve as they could damage the electronic components.

To prevent damage or incorrect installation, have the tires changed at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Thoroughly clean the inner side of the wheels after each rotation. Check and ensure proper tire inflation pressure, activating the tire inflation pressure monitor if necessary.

Operation

Tires and wheels

Warning!



Have the tightening torque checked after changing a wheel. Wheels could become loose if not tightened with a torque of 96 lb-ft (130 Nm).

Only use genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for your vehicle's rims.

For information on wheel change, see the "Practical hints" section (▷ page 323) and (▷ page 339).

Operation

Winter driving

▼ Winter driving

Before the onset of winter, have your vehicle winterized at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. This service includes:

- Check of anticorrosion and antifreeze concentration.
- Addition of cleaning concentrate to the water of the windshield and headlamp cleaning system. Add MB Concentrate "S" to a pre-mixed windshield washer solvent / antifreeze which is formulated for temperatures below freezing point (▷ page 392).
- Battery test. Battery capacity drops with decreasing ambient temperature. A well charged battery helps to ensure that the engine can be started and the SBC brake system will be fully operational even at low ambient temperatures.

- Tire change. Mercedes-Benz recommends M+S rated radial-ply tires with a minimum tread depth of approximately $\frac{1}{6}$ in (4 mm) on all four wheels for the winter season.



When scraping ice or snow from the rear window, be careful not to damage the sealing strip or apertures along the side of the window.

Winter tires

Always use winter tires at temperatures below 45°F (7°C) and whenever wintry road conditions prevail. Use of winter tires is the only way to achieve the maximum effectiveness of the ABS and ESP in winter operation.

For safe handling, make sure all winter tires mounted are of the same make and have the same tread design.

Warning!



Winter tires with a tread depth of less than $\frac{1}{6}$ in (4 mm) must be replaced. They are no longer suitable for winter operation.

Always observe the speed rating of the winter tires installed on your vehicle. If the maximum speed for which your tires are rated is below the speed rating of your vehicle, you must place a notice to this effect where it will be seen by the driver. Such notices are available at your tire dealer or any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Warning!



If you use your spare tire when winter tires are fitted on the other wheels, be aware that the difference in tire characteristics may very well impair turning stability and that overall driving stability may be reduced. Adapt your driving style accordingly.

Have the spare tire replaced with a winter tire at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Block heater (Canada only)

The engine is equipped with a block heater.

The electrical cable may be installed at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



Block heater not available for SL 55 AMG.

Snow chains



When driving with snow chains, always select setting 1 of the level control system (▷ page 208). Other settings may result in damage to your vehicle.

Snow chains should only be driven on snow-covered roads at speeds not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h). Remove chains as soon as possible when driving on roads without snow.



When driving with snow chains, you may wish to deactivate the ESP (▷ page 79) before setting the vehicle in motion. This will improve the vehicle's traction.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵+۸۸۶۲-۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

Operation

Winter driving

Please observe the following guidelines when using snow chains:

- Use of snow chains is not permissible with all wheel/tire combinations.
- Snow chains should only be used on the rear wheels. Follow the manufacturer's mounting instructions.
- Only use snow chains that are approved by Mercedes-Benz. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to advise you on this subject.
- Use of snow chains may be prohibited depending on location. Always check local and state laws before installing snow chains.



Use of snow chains is not permissible with the spare wheel and with tire size 285 / 35 R18.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵-۸۸۶۲۰۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

▼ Maintenance

We strongly recommend that you have your vehicle serviced by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, in accordance with the Service Booklet at the times called for by the FSS (Flexible Service System).



Failure to have the vehicle maintained in accordance with the Service Booklet at the designated times /mileage called for by the FSS may result in vehicle damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

FSS will notify you when your next service is due.

Approximately one month before your next service is due, one of the following messages will appear in the right multifunction display while you are driving or when you switch on the ignition (example service A):

- Service A in xx days
- Service A in xx miles (km)
- Service A Due now!

The type of service due is indicated in the left multifunction display:

-  Minor service (A)
-  Major service (B)



The interval between services depends on your driving habits. A gentle driving style, moderate engine speeds and the avoidance of short-distance trips will lengthen the interval between services.

Clearing the service indicator

The service indicator is automatically cleared after 30 seconds. You can also clear it yourself.

- ▶ Press reset button ①.



- ① Reset button

Service term exceeded





If you have exceeded the suggested service term, you will see the following message in the right multifunction display:

Service A exceeded by xx days
Service A exceeded by xx miles (km)

An acoustic signal will also sound.


The Mercedes-Benz Center will reset the service indicator following a completed service.

Calling up the service indicator

- ▶ Switch on ignition.
The standard display of the control system appears (▷ page 127).
- ▶ Press button  or  on the multifunction steering wheel until the FSS indicator service symbol  or  appears in the left multifunction display and the service deadline appears in the right multifunction display.







If the battery supplying the vehicle's electrical consumers is disconnected, the days of disconnection will not be included in the count shown by the service indicator. To arrive at the true service deadline, you will need to subtract these days from the days shown in the service indicator.

Do not confuse the service indicator with the engine oil level indicator .

Resetting the service indicator

In the event that the service on your vehicle is not carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, you can reset the service indicator yourself.

- ▶ Switch on ignition.
The standard display of the control system appears (▷ page 127).
- ▶ Press button  or  on the multifunction steering wheel until the FSS indicator service symbol  or  appears in the left multifunction display and the service deadline appears in the right multifunction display.
- ▶ Press the reset button for about four seconds.

The following message appears in the tachometer:

Service Interval...

Reset:

R-Button 3 Sec.

- ▶ To confirm, press and hold reset button until you hear a signal.

The service indicator now displays the reset interval.



If the service indicator was inadvertently reset, have a Mercedes-Benz Center correct it.

Only reset if the proper service has been performed. Resetting the system without performing proper service as called for by the FSS will cause the FSS to incorrectly determine the next service interval which may result in engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Operation

Vehicle care

▼ Vehicle care

Cleaning and care of the vehicle

Warning!



Many cleaning products can be hazardous. Some are poisonous, others are flammable. Always follow the instructions on the particular container. Always open your vehicle's doors or windows when cleaning the inside.

Never use fluids or solvents that are not designed for cleaning your vehicle.

While in operation, even while parked, your vehicle is subjected to varying external influences which, if gone unchecked, can attack the paintwork as well as the underbody and cause lasting damage.

Such damage is caused not only by extreme and varying climatic conditions, but also by:

- Air pollution
- Road salt
- Tar
- Gravel and stone chipping

To avoid paint damage, you should immediately remove:

- Grease and oil
- Fuel
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Bird droppings
- Insects
- Tree resins, etc.

Frequent washing reduces and /or eliminates the aggressiveness and potency of the above adverse influences.

More frequent washings are necessary to deal with unfavorable conditions:

- near the ocean
- in industrial areas (smoke, exhaust emissions)
- during winter operation

You should check your vehicle from time to time for stone chipping or other damage. Any damage should be repaired as soon as possible to prevent corrosion.

In doing so, do not neglect the underbody of the vehicle. A prerequisite for a thorough check is a washing of the underbody followed by a thorough inspection. Damaged areas need to be re-undercoated.

Your vehicle has been treated at the factory with a wax-base rustproofing in the body cavities which will last for the lifetime of the vehicle. Post-production treatment is neither necessary nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz because of the possibility of incompatibility between materials used in the production process and others applied later.

We have selected car-care products and compiled recommendations which are specially matched to our vehicles and which always reflect the latest technology. You can obtain Mercedes-Benz approved car-care products at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, corrosion or damage due to negligent or incorrect care cannot always be removed or repaired with the car-care products recommended here. In such cases it is best to seek aid at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The following topics deal with the cleaning and care of your vehicle and give important “how-to” information as well as references to Mercedes-Benz approved car-care products.

Additional information can be found in the booklet “Vehicle Care Guide”.

Power washer

When using a power washer for cleaning the vehicle, always observe manufacturer’s operating instructions.



Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*: If a door handle is hit by a strong jet of water, and a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* is in close proximity, i.e. within approx. 3 ft (approx. 1 m), the vehicle could be inadvertently locked or unlocked.



Never use a round nozzle to power-wash tires. The intense jet of water can result in damage to the tire. Always replace a damaged tire.

Always keep the jet of water moving across the surface. Do not aim directly at electrical parts, electrical connectors, seals, or other rubber parts.

Tar stains

Quickly remove tar stains before they dry and become more difficult to remove. A tar remover is recommended.

Paintwork, painted body components

Mercedes-Benz approved Paint Care should be applied when water drops on the paint surface do not “bead up”, normally every three to five months, depending on climate and washing detergent used.

Mercedes-Benz approved Paint Cleaner should be applied if the paint surface shows signs of embedded dirt (i.e. loss of gloss).

Do not apply any of these products or wax if your vehicle is parked in the sun or if the hood is still hot.

Use the appropriate MB-Touch-Up Stick for quick and provisional repairs of minor paint damage (i.e. chips from stones, vehicle doors, etc.).

Operation

Vehicle care

Engine cleaning

Prior to cleaning the engine compartment make sure to protect electrical components and connectors from the intrusion of water and cleaning agents.

Corrosion protection, such as MB Anticorrosion Wax, should be applied to the engine compartment after every engine cleaning. Before applying, all control linkage bushings and joints should be lubricated. The poly-V-belt and all pulleys should be protected from any wax.

Vehicle washing

Do not use hot water or wash your vehicle in direct sunlight. Only use a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo.

Thoroughly spray the vehicle with a diffused jet of water. Direct only a very weak spray towards the ventilation intake. Use plenty of water and rinse the sponge and chamois frequently.

Rinse with clear water and thoroughly dry with a chamois. Do not allow cleaning agents to dry on the finish.

Due to the width of the vehicle, fold in exterior rear view mirrors prior to running the vehicle through an automatic car wash to prevent damage to the mirrors.

In the winter, thoroughly remove all traces of road salt as soon as possible.

When washing the underbody, do not forget to clean the inner sides of the wheels.



Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO*:

If a door handle is hit by a strong jet of water, and a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* is in close proximity, i.e. within approx 3 ft (approx. 1 m), the vehicle could be inadvertently locked or unlocked.

Ornamental moldings

For regular cleaning and care of very dirty chrome-plated parts, use a chrome cleaner.

Headlamps, side markers, taillamps, turn signal lenses

Use a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo, with plenty of water.

To prevent scratches, never apply strong force and only use a soft, non-scratchy cloth when cleaning the lenses. Do not attempt to wipe dirty lenses with a dry cloth or sponge.

Cleaning the DISTRONIC* system sensor cover

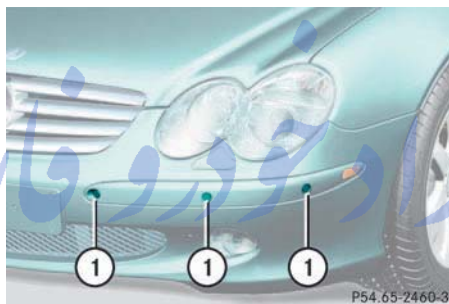


① DISTRONIC* system sensor cover

- ▶ Use a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo, with plenty of water to clean sensor cover ①.

To prevent scratches, never apply strong force and use only a soft, non-scratchy cloth when cleaning the sensor cover. Do not attempt to wipe dirty sensors with a dry cloth or sponge.

Cleaning the Parktronic* system sensors



① Parktronic* system sensors

- ▶ Use a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo, with plenty of water to clean sensors ①.

When using a steam cleaner or power washer, aim nozzle only briefly from a minimum distance of 4 in (10 cm) at sensors ①.

To prevent scratches, never apply strong force and only use a soft, non-scratchy cloth when cleaning the sensors. Do not attempt to wipe dirty sensors with a dry cloth or sponge.

Wiper blades



Fold the windshield wiper arms away from the windshield to a vertical position only. They could otherwise damage the hood.

- ▶ Turn on the wipers and place them in a vertical position.

For information on how to position the wipers in a vertical position, see “Replacing wiper blades” (▷ page 337).



Operation

Vehicle care



Warning



For safety reasons, switch off wipers and remove SmartKey from starter switch before cleaning the wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper motor might suddenly turn on and cause injury.

- ▶ Clean the wiper blade inserts with a clean cloth and detergent solution.



Fold the windshield wiper arms back onto the windshield before turning the SmartKey in the starter switch.

Hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back. If released, the force of the impact from the tensioning spring could crack the windshield.

Window cleaning



Fold the windshield wiper arms away from the windshield to a vertical position only. They could otherwise damage the hood.

- ▶ Turn on the wipers and place them in a vertical position.

For information how to position the wipers in a vertical position, see “Replacing wiper blades” (▷ page 337).

Warning



For safety reasons, switch off wipers and remove SmartKey from starter switch before cleaning the wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper motor might suddenly turn on and cause injury.

- ▶ Use a window cleaning solution on all glass surfaces.

An automotive glass cleaner is recommended.



Fold the windshield wiper arm back onto the windshield before turning the SmartKey in the starter switch.

Hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back. If released, the force of the impact from the tensioning spring could crack the windshield.

Light alloy wheels

Mercedes-Benz approved Wheel Care should be used for regular cleaning of the light alloy wheels.

If possible, clean wheels once a week with Mercedes-Benz approved Wheel Care, using a soft bristle brush and a strong spray of water.

Follow the instructions on container.



Only use acid-free cleaning materials. Acid may cause corrosion or damage to the clear coat.

Instrument cluster

Use a gentle dishwashing detergent or mild detergent for delicate fabrics as a washing solution. Wipe with a cloth moistened in lukewarm solution. Do not use scouring agents.

Steering wheel and gear selector lever

Wipe with a damp cloth and dry thoroughly or clean with Mercedes-Benz approved Leather Care.

Cup holder

Use a gentle dishwashing detergent or mild detergent for delicate fabrics as a washing solution. Wipe with a cloth moistened in lukewarm solution. Do not use scouring agents.

Hard plastic trim items

Pour Mercedes-Benz approved Interior Care onto soft lint-free cloth and apply with light pressure.

Headliner

Clean with soft bristle brush, or use a dry-shampoo cleaner in case of excessive dirt.

Seat belts

The webbing must not be treated with chemical cleaning agents. Use only clear, lukewarm water and soap. Do not dry the webbing at temperatures above 176°F (80°C) or in direct sunlight.

Warning!

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

Operation

Vehicle care

Upholstery

Using aftermarket seat covers or wearing clothing that have the tendency to give off coloring (e.g. when wet, etc.) may cause the upholstery to become permanently discolored. By lining the seats with a proper intermediate cover, contact-discoloration will be prevented.

Leather upholstery

Wipe leather upholstery with a damp cloth and dry thoroughly or clean with Mercedes-Benz approved Leather Care. Exercise particular care when cleaning perforated leather as its underside should not become wet.

Plastic and rubber parts

Do not use oil or wax on these parts.

Wood trims

Dampen cloth using water and use damp cloth to clean wood trims in your vehicle. Do not use solvents like tar remover or wheel cleaner nor polishes or waxes as these may be abrasive.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



Practical hints

What to do if ...

Where will I find ...?

Locking/unlocking in an emergency

Replacing bulbs

Replacing wiper blades

Flat tire

Batteries

Jump starting

Towing the vehicle

Fuses

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۴۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Practical hints

What to do if ...



▼ What to do if ...

Lamps in instrument cluster

General information:


If a bulb in the instrument cluster fails to come on during the bulb self-check when

the ignition is switched on, have it checked and replaced if necessary.

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
 The yellow ABS/ESP warning lamp comes on while driving.	<p>The ESP is deactivated.</p> <p>Risk of accident!</p> <p>Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road and weather conditions.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Switch the ESP back on (▷ page 80). <p>If the ESP cannot be switched back on, have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</p>
 The yellow ABS/ESP warning lamp flashes while driving.	<p>The ESP, ABS, or traction control has come into operation because of detected traction loss in at least one tire.</p> <p>DISTRONIC* is deactivated.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ When driving off, apply as little throttle as possible. ▶ While driving, ease up on the accelerator. ▶ Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road and weather conditions. ▶ Do not deactivate the ESP. Exceptions: (▷ page 79). <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</p>

Practical hints



What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
 The yellow ABS indicator lamp comes on while driving.	<p>The ABS has detected a malfunction and has switched off. The BAS and the ESP are also switched off (see messages in display).</p> <p>The SBC brake system is still functioning normally but without ABS available.</p> <p>If the ABS control unit is malfunctioning, other systems such as Parktronic*, Distronic*, or the automatic transmission may also be malfunctioning.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Continue driving with added caution. Wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability.▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Read and observe messages in the display (▷ page 291).
	<p>The charging voltage has fallen below 10 volts and the ABS was switched off.</p>	<p>When the voltage is above this value again, the ABS is operational again.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ If necessary, have the generator and battery checked.

FarmaSOS.com

Practical hints

What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
 (Canada only)  (except Canada) The red brake warning lamp comes on while driving and you hear a warning sound. The red brake warning lamp comes on while driving	You are driving with the parking brake set, or there is a malfunction in the SBC brake system. There is insufficient brake fluid in the reservoir.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 45). ▶ Read and observe messages in the display (▷ page 291). ▶ Risk of accident! Carefully stop the vehicle and notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Do not add brake fluid! This will not solve the problem.

Warning!



Driving with the brake warning lamp illuminated can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately if the brake warning lamp stays on. Do not add brake fluid before checking the brake system.

Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You can be seriously burned.



If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks.



Practical hints

What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
CHECK ENGINE The yellow CHECK ENGINE malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving.	There is a malfunction in: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The fuel injection system• The ignition system• The emission control system• Systems which effect emissions Such malfunctions may result in excessive emissions values and may switch the engine to its limp-home (emergency operation) mode.	▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. An on-board diagnostic connector is used by the service station to link the vehicle to the shop diagnostics system. It allows the accurate identification of system malfunctions through the readout of diagnostic trouble codes. It is located in the front left area of the footwell next to the parking brake.
	The fuel cap is not closed tightly.	▶ Check the fuel cap.
	Your gas tank is empty.	▶ After refuelling, start the engine three or four times in succession. The limp-home mode is canceled. You do not need to have your vehicle checked.

Practical hints

What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
 The red coolant warning lamp comes on when the engine is running.	<p>There is insufficient coolant in the reservoir.</p> <p>If this warning lamp comes on frequently, there is a leak in the cooling system.</p> <p>If the coolant level is correct, the electric radiator fan may be broken.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Immediately add coolant to prevent engine from overheating (▷ page 258). ▶ Have the cooling system checked. ▶ If the coolant temperature is below 248 °F (120 °C), you can continue driving to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. ▶ Avoid high engine loads (e.g. driving uphill) and stop-and-go driving.
 The red coolant warning lamp comes on while driving and you hear a warning sound.	<p>The coolant temperature has exceeded 248 °F (120 °C).</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Stop as soon as possible and allow the engine and coolant to cool down.

Warning!



Driving when your engine is badly overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to





catch fire. You could be seriously burned.

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

Practical hints


What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
 The red DTR indicator lamp comes on while driving.	You are too close to the vehicle in front of you to maintain selected speed.	▶ Apply the brakes immediately to increase the following distance.
 The red DTR indicator lamp comes on while driving and you hear a warning sound.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • You are gaining too rapidly on the vehicle ahead of you. • The distance warning system has recognized a stationary obstacle on your probable line of travel. 	▶ Apply the brakes immediately. ▶ Carefully observe the traffic situation. You may need to brake or maneuver to avoid hitting an obstacle.
 The white DTR indicator lamp comes on while driving.	The Distronic* distance sensor has recognized a vehicle in front of you.	
 The yellow fuel tank reserve warning lamp lights while driving.	The fuel level has dropped below the reserve mark. تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵-۸۸۸۶۲-۲۱	▶ Refuel at the next gas station (> page 250).
	The fuel cap is not closed tight.	▶ Check the fuel cap (> page 250).

FarmaSOS.com

Practical hints

What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
 The yellow roll bar warning lamp comes on or flickers when the engine is running.	The roll bar is not operational.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ For safety reasons, always have the roll bar raised when driving with the retractable hardtop open. Attempt to raise the roll bar manually.▶ Have the roll bar checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Warning!




If the roll bar warning lamp does not come on, does not go out after a long time, flickers or comes on while driving as described above, then the roll bar system is not operating properly and may not activate in an accident. In this case, raise the roll bar manually (▷ page 69) before continuing to drive.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵ ۸۸۶۲ ۰۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

Practical hints

What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
 The red seat belt telltale comes on briefly after starting the engine.	The warning lamp reminds you to fasten seat belts.	► Fasten your seat belt.
SRS The red SRS indicator lamp comes on while driving.	There is a malfunction in the restraint systems. The airbags or emergency tensioning device (ETD) could deploy unexpectedly or fail to activate in an accident.	► Drive with added caution to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Warning!



In the event that a malfunction of the SRS is indicated as outlined above, the SRS may not be operational. For your safety, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked; otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in an accident and/or injury to you or to others.




تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵-۸۸۶۲۰۸۱-۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

Practical hints

What to do if ...

AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
 The AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp comes on.	A BabySmart ^{TM1} child seat is installed on the front passenger seat. Therefore the passenger front airbag is switched off. The system is malfunctioning if the  indicator lamp comes on with no BabySmart TM child seat installed on the front passenger seat.	▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
 The AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp does not come on with a BabySmart TM child seat properly installed on the front passenger seat.	The system is malfunctioning.	▶ Make sure there is nothing between seat cushion and child seat. ▶ Check installation of the child seat. If the indicator lamp remains out: ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. Do not use the BabySmart TM restraint to transport children on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

¹ BabySmartTM is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

Practical hints

What to do if ...

Messages in the display

The control system shows warning and malfunction messages in the multifunction display.

Certain warning and malfunction messages are accompanied by an audible signal.

Address these messages accordingly and follow the additional instructions given in this Operator's Manual.

High priority messages appear in the multifunction display in red color.

Certain messages of high priority cannot be cleared from the multifunction display using the reset button (▷ page 22) or a steering wheel button.

Other high priority messages and messages of less immediate priority (regular display colors) can be cleared from the multifunction display using the reset button or one of the steering wheel buttons. These are then stored in the malfunction message memory (▷ page 136).

Warning!



All categories of messages contain important information which should be taken note of and, where a malfunction is indicated, addressed as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Failure to repair condition noted may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty, or result in property damage or personal injury.

Selecting the malfunction memory menu in the control system (▷ page 136) displays both cleared and uncleared messages.

Warning!



No messages will be displayed if either the instrument cluster or the multifunction display is inoperative.

Contact your nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



Switching on the ignition causes all lamps as well as the multifunction display to come on. Make sure they are all in working order before starting your journey.

On the pages that follow, you will find a compilation of the most important warning and malfunction messages that may appear in the display. High priority messages appear on a red background.

Practical hints

What to do if ...

Text messages

Left display	Right display	Possible cause	Possible solution
ABC	Drive carefully!	The capability of the ABC system is restricted. This can impair handling.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Do not exceed a speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Stop, car too low	<p>The vehicle is losing oil.</p> <p>The car is parked on an extremely uneven surface.</p> <p>ABC is malfunctioning.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. ▶ Press the vehicle level control button to select level 2 (▷ page 209). ▶ Stop and press the ABC button to select a higher vehicle level (▷ page 209). ▶ Do not turn steering wheel too far to avoid damaging the front fenders. ▶ Listen for scraping noises. ▶ Do not exceed a speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Practical hints

What to do if ...

Left display	Right display	Possible cause	Possible solution
ABC	Display malfunction Visit workshop!	The ABC display or the ABC system itself is malfunctioning.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Visit workshop!	The capability of the ABC system is restricted.	▶ Do not exceed a speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
ABS	malfunction! Visit workshop!	The ABS has detected a malfunction and has switched off. The ESP and the BAS are also deactivated. The SBC brake system is still functioning normally but without the ABS available.	▶ Continue driving with added caution. Wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability. ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.
	Display malfunction Visit workshop!	The ABS or the ABS display is malfunctioning.	▶ Continue driving with added caution. Wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability. ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.

Practical hints

What to do if ...

Left display	Right display	Possible cause	Possible solution
Distronic	Currently unavailable! See Oper's Man.	Distronic* is switched off because the Distronic* cover in the radiator grille is dirty.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Clean the Distronic* cover in the radiator grille (▷ page 277). ▶ Restart the vehicle.
	Visit workshop!	Distronic* is malfunctioning or the display is malfunctioning.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
ESP	malfunction! Visit workshop!	The ESP has detected a malfunction and switched off. The SBC brake system is still functioning normally. The ABS may still be operational.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Continue driving with added caution. ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</p>
	Display malfunction Visit workshop!	The ESP or the ESP display is malfunctioning.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Continue driving with added caution. ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of accident.</p>

Practical hints

What to do if ...

Left display	Right display	Possible cause	Possible solution
ESP	Unavailable! See Oper.'s Man.	The ESP is deactivated because the power supply has been interrupted. The SBC brake system is still functioning normally.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Synchronize the ESP. With the vehicle stationary, turn the steering wheel completely to the left and then to the right. If the ESP message does not go out: <ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Continue driving with added caution.▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of accident.



When synchronizing the ESP, make sure you can turn the steering wheel in both directions as far as it will go without the wheels hitting any objects, e.g. a road curb.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Practical hints


What to do if ...

Left display	Right display	Possible cause	Possible solution
P	Gear selector lever to P!	<p>You have tried to start the engine with the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button with the gear selector lever not in P.</p> <p>You have tried to turn off the engine with the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button with the gear selector lever not in P.</p> <p>You have opened the driver's door while engine is running with the gear selector lever not in P.</p>	► Place the gear selector lever in position P .

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵




FarmaSOS.com

Symbol messages

Left display	Right display	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Battery/ Alternator Stop vehicle!	The battery is malfunctioning. The SBC brake system requires electrical energy and therefore has only limited operation. Considerably greater brake pedal force is required and the stopping distance is increased.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. Adjust driving to be consistent with reduced braking responsiveness. ▶ Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	Visit workshop!	The battery was charged with a battery charger or jump started. The battery is no longer charging. Possible causes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • alternator malfunctioning • broken poly-V-belt Do not forget that the brake system requires electrical energy and may be operating with restricted capability. Considerably greater brake pedal force is required and the stopping distance is increased.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Have the battery checked at a service station. ▶ Stop immediately and check the poly-V-belt. If it is broken: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Do not continue to drive. Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. ▶ If it is in order: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Drive immediately to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Adjust driving to be consistent with reduced braking responsiveness.

Practical hints

What to do if ...

Left display	Right display	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Visit workshop!	There is a malfunction in the electronic system.	► Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Electric consumers offline!	The consumer battery has insufficient voltage and can no longer supply the convenience functions such as seat ventilation*.	The electrical consumers will come back online as soon as on-board voltage is sufficient.
	Brake lining wear! Visit workshop!	The brake pads have reached their wear limit.	► Have the brake pads replaced as soon as possible.






Brake pad thickness must be visually checked by a qualified technician at the intervals specified in the Service Booklet.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵-۸۸۶۲-۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

Practical hints

What to do if ...

Left display	Right display	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Brake malfunction! Stop vehicle!	The SBC brake system is in emergency operation mode. Considerably greater brake pedal force is required and the stopping distance is increased. The maximum speed is limited to 55 mph (90 km/h).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Do not drive any further. ▶ Stop the vehicle and notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. ▶ Significantly greater force must be applied to the brake pedal. ▶ Call for roadside assistance.
Except Canada:  Canada only: 	Reduced brake effect Start engine! <hr/> Increased braking distance Start engine!	The battery has insufficient voltage and cannot supply sufficient power to the SBC brake system.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Start the engine. As soon as the engine is running, the message disappears.

Warning!





Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide, and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and lead to death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated.

Practical hints

What to do if ...

Left display	Right display	Possible cause	Possible solution
Except Canada:  Canada only: 	Reduced brake effect Visit workshop!	The SBC brake system is in emergency operation mode. Considerable brake pedal force is required and the stopping distance is increased.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Continue driving with added caution. ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately. Adjust driving to be consistent with reduced braking responsiveness.
	Increased braking distance Visit workshop!		

Warning!



Driving while these messages are displayed can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately.

If there is a malfunction in the SBC brake system, we recommend that the vehicle be transported with all wheels off the ground using flatbed or appropriate wheel lift/dolly equipment.

A tow bar must be used if circumstances do not permit the use of the recommended towing methods and the vehicle requires towing with all four wheels on the ground.



Towing the vehicle with all four wheels on the ground is only permissible for distances up to 30 miles (50 km) and at a speed not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h). For more information, see "Towing the vehicle" (▷ page 365).

If the SBC brake system enters its emergency operation mode, the driver must apply significantly greater brake pedal pressure and depress the pedal much further than normal to obtain braking effect.

If necessary, apply full pressure to the brake pedal. Brakes are only applied to the front wheels. Stopping distance is increased!

Practical hints

What to do if ...

Left display	Right display	Possible cause	Possible solution
Except Canada:  Canada only: 	Brake fluid below min. level! Visit workshop!	There is insufficient brake fluid in the reservoir.	► Risk of accident! Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so and notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Do not add brake fluid! This will not solve the problem.



If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks.

Warning



Low brake fluid in the reservoir may cause the braking system to fail!







If necessary, apply full pressure to the brake pedal. Brakes are only applied to the front wheels. Stopping distance is increased!

Low brake fluid in the reservoir may cause the braking system to fail!

Do not add brake fluid before checking the brake system. Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You can be seriously burned.



Practical hints

What to do if ...

Left display	Right display	Possible cause	Possible solution
Except Canada:  Canada only: 	Service brake Visit workshop!	There are malfunctions, but the SBC brake system is operating normally.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
Except Canada:  Canada only: 	Brakes overheated! Drive carefully!	The brake system is overheated due to an excessive load on the brakes.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Relieve the load on the brake system. ▶ Drive more smoothly and think ahead to avoid unnecessary braking. ▶ When driving down steep grades, shift into a lower gear to use the engine's braking power (> page 157). ▶ Cautiously continue driving so that the air stream will cool down the brakes.
Except Canada:  Canada only: 	Release parking brake!	You are driving with the parking brake set.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Release the parking brake (> page 52).

Practical hints

What to do if ...

Left display	Right display	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Visit workshop!	There may be a malfunction in the <ul style="list-style-type: none">• fuel injection system• ignition system• exhaust system• fuel system	▶ Have the engine checked as soon as possible by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center (▷ page 285).
	Coolant Check level!	The coolant level is too low.	▶ Add coolant (▷ page 258). ▶ If you have to add coolant frequently, have the cooling system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Warning!




Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts. You can be seriously burned.



Do not ignore the low engine coolant level warning. Extended driving with this message and symbol displayed may cause serious engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty. Do not drive without sufficient amount of coolant in the cooling system. The engine will overheat, causing major engine damage.

Practical hints

What to do if ...

Left display	Right display	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Coolant Stop, engine off!	The coolant is too hot.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Stop the vehicle and turn off the engine.▶ Only start the engine again after the message disappears. You could otherwise damage the engine.

Warning!



Driving when your engine is badly overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

During severe operating conditions, e.g. stop-and-go traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to 248°F (120°C).





The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature above 248°F (120°C). Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Practical hints





What to do if ...

Left display	Right display	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Coolant Stop, engine off!	The poly-V-belt could be broken.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Stop immediately and check the poly-V-belt. If it is broken: <ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Do not continue to drive. Otherwise, the engine will overheat due to an inoperative water pump which may result in damage to the engine. Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. If it is intact: <ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Do not continue to drive with this message displayed. Doing so could result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.
	Coolant Visit workshop!	The cooling fan for the coolant is malfunctioning.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Observe the coolant temperature gauge.▶ Have the fan replaced as soon as possible.

FarmaSOS.com


Practical hints

What to do if ...

Left display	Right display	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Display malfunction Visit workshop!	The displays for several systems have malfunctioned. Some systems themselves may also have malfunctioned.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Continue driving with added caution. When the display is malfunctioning, warnings and malfunction messages might not be displayed. ▶ Have the electronic systems checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	Display defective Visit workshop!	<p>Certain electronic systems are unable to relay information to the control system. The following systems may have failed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Coolant temperature gauge • Tachometer • Cruise control display 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Have the electronic systems checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center (> page 285).
	Door open!	You are attempting to drive with one or more doors open.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Close the doors.
	Entry position Do not drive!	Seat, mirrors and steering wheel have not yet moved into their preset driving positions.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Wait until the seat, mirrors and steering wheel have moved to their driving positions. The message disappears.

Practical hints


What to do if ...

Left display	Right display	Possible cause	Suggested solution
	USA only: Add 1 qt engine oil at next refueling Canada only: Add 1 l engine oil at next refueling	The engine oil level is too low.	▶ Add engine oil (▷ page 257) and check the engine oil level (▷ page 255).
	Engine oil level Stop, engine off!	There is no oil in the engine. There is a danger of engine damage.	▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt as soon as possible. ▶ Turn off the engine. ▶ Add engine oil (▷ page 257) and check the engine oil level (▷ page 255).
	Engine oil level Reduce oil level!	You have added too much engine oil. There is a risk of damaging the engine or the catalytic converter.	▶ Have excess oil siphoned or drained off. Observe all legal requirements with respect to its disposal.

FarmaSOS.com

Practical hints

What to do if ...

Left display	Right display	Possible cause	Suggested solution
	Engine oil Visit workshop!	It may be that there is water in the engine oil.	▶ Have the engine oil checked.
	Engine oil level Visit workshop!	The engine oil has dropped to a critical level.	▶ Check the engine oil level (▷ page 255) and add oil as required (▷ page 257). ▶ If you must add engine oil frequently, have the engine checked for possible leaks.
		The measuring system is malfunctioning.	▶ Have the measuring system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

When the message Add 1 qt engine oil at next refueling (Canada: 1 l) appears while the engine is running and at operating temperature, the engine oil level has dropped to approximately the minimum level.

When this occurs, the warning will first come on intermittently and then stay on if the oil level drops further.






If no oil leaks are noted, continue to drive to the nearest service station where the engine oil should be topped to the required level with an approved oil.



The engine oil level warnings should not be ignored. Extended driving with the symbol displayed could result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.


Practical hints

What to do if ...

Left display	Right display	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Reserve fuel	The fuel level has dropped below the reserve mark.	▶ Refuel at the next gas station (▷ page 250).
	Check gas cap! See Oper's Man.	The fuel cap is not closed tightly.	▶ Check the fuel cap (▷ page 250).
	Visit workshop!	The retractable hardtop is malfunctioning.	▶ Have the retractable hardtop checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	Lock Vario-Roof	The retractable hardtop is not locked properly.	▶ Push or pull on the retractable hardtop switch until the indicator lamp in the switch goes out and the retractable hardtop is completely open or closed (▷ page 184).
	Close hood!	You are driving with the hood open.	▶ Close the hood (▷ page 254).
	Remove key!	You have forgotten to remove the SmartKey.	▶ Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
	Replace key!	The batteries in the SmartKey are discharged.	▶ Change the batteries (▷ page 328).

Practical hints




What to do if ...

Left display	Right display	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Key Check battery!	The batteries in the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* are discharged.	► Change the batteries (▷ page 328).
	Key Do not forget!	This message appears (for a maximum of 60 seconds) if the driver's door is opened with the engine shut off and no SmartKey in the starter switch. Message is only a reminder.	► Insert SmartKey in the starter switch. ► Take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* with you when leaving the vehicle.
	KEYLESS GO Check system	The KEYLESS-GO* system is malfunctioning.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	KEYLESS-GO Drive to workshop!	The KEYLESS-GO* system is malfunctioning.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

FarmaSOS.com


Practical hints

What to do if ...

Left display	Right display	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Key not recognized!	<p>The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* is not recognized while the engine is running because</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* is not in the vehicle • there is strong radio-frequency interference 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. ▶ Search for the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* or continue to operate the vehicle with the SmartKey. <p>Otherwise the vehicle cannot be centrally locked nor can the engine be started again after the engine is stopped.</p>
		<p>The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* is momentarily not recognized.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Change the position of the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* in the vehicle. ▶ Operate the vehicle with the SmartKey if necessary.
	Key still in vehicle!	<p>A SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* left in the vehicle was recognized while locking the vehicle from the outside.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* out of the vehicle.
	3rd brake light	<p>The high mounted brake lamp is malfunctioning.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Brake lamp Left Back-up lamp on!	<p>The left brake lamp is malfunctioning. A backup bulb has been brought into use.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.


Practical hints

What to do if ...

Left display	Right display	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Brake lamp Right Back-up lamp on!	The right brake lamp is malfunctioning. A backup bulb has been brought into use.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Brake light! Drive to workshop!	Brake lamp illumination is delayed or lamp is permanently on.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Front foglamp Left	The left front fog lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Front foglamp Right	The right front fog lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Rear foglamp Left	The left rear fog lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	High beam Left	The left high beam lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	High beam Right	The right high beam lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Left turn signal Mirror	The left turn signal in the side mirror is malfunctioning. This message will only appear if all light emitting diodes have stopped working.	► Have the LEDs replaced as soon as possible.


Practical hints

What to do if ...

Left display	Right display	Possible cause	Possible solution
	License plate lamp, L	The left license plate lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	License plate lamp, R	The right license plate lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Light sensor Drive to workshop!	The light sensor is malfunctioning. The headlamps switch on automatically.	▶ In the control system, set lamp operation to manual (▷ page 142). ▶ Switch on headlamps using the exterior lamp switch. ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Marker lamp Front left	The front left side marker lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Marker lamp Front right	The front right side marker lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Marker lamp Rear left	The rear left side marker lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Marker lamp Rear right	The rear right side marker lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.


Practical hints

What to do if ...

Left display	Right display	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Parking lamp Front left Back-up lamp on!	The left front parking lamp is malfunctioning. A backup bulb has been brought into use.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Parking lamp Front right Back-up lamp on!	The right front parking lamp is malfunctioning. A backup bulb has been brought into use.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Reverse lamp Left	The left backup lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Reverse lamp Right	The right backup lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Right turn signal Mirror	The right turn signal in the side mirror is malfunctioning. This message will only appear if all light emitting diodes have stopped working.	► Have the LEDs replaced as soon as possible.
	Tail lamp Left Back-up lamp on!	The left tail lamp is malfunctioning. A backup bulb has been brought into use.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.




Practical hints

What to do if ...

Left display	Right display	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Tail lamp Right Back-up lamp on!	The right tail lamp is malfunctioning. A backup bulb has been brought into use.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Turn signal Rear left Back-up lamp on!	The left rear turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. A backup bulb has been brought into use.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Turn signal Rear right Back-up lamp on!	The right rear turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. A backup bulb has been brought into use.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Turn signal Front left Back-up lamp on!	The left front turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. A backup bulb has been brought into use.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Turn signal Front right Back-up lamp on!	The right front turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. A backup bulb has been brought into use.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Visit workshop!	The display for the lights is malfunctioning.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Practical hints






What to do if ...

Left display	Right display	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Raise roll-over bar	The roll bar is malfunctioning.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Raise the roll bar using the roll bar button (▷ page 69). ▶ Have the roll bar checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	Seat belt system Drive to workshop!	The seat belt system is malfunctioning.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Tele Aid Drive to workshop!	One or more main functions of the Tele Aid system are malfunctioning.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Have the Tele Aid system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	Tele Aid battery Drive to workshop!	The emergency power battery for the Tele Aid system is malfunctioning. If the vehicle battery is also discharged, Tele Aid will not be operational.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Have the Tele Aid system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

FarmaSOS.com

Practical hints

What to do if ...

Left display	Right display	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Function Unavailable!	This display appears if button  or  on the multifunction steering wheel is pressed and the vehicle is not equipped with a telephone.	
	Tire pressure Caution tire defect!	The tire pressure in one or more tires is dropping.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers. ▶ Change the wheel (▷ page 350).
	Tire pressure Check tires!	The tire pressure in one or more tires is already below the minimum value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers. ▶ Change the wheel (▷ page 350).
	Tire pressure Check tires!	The tire pressure in one or more tires is low.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Check and correct tire pressure as required (▷ page 264).

Warning!





FarmaSOS.com

Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You may lose control of the vehicle.

Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

Practical hints

What to do if ...

Left display	Right display	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Tire pres. monitor Visit workshop!	The tire inflation pressure monitor* is malfunctioning.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Have the tire inflation pressure monitor* checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. ▶ Change the wheel.
		A wheel without proper sensor was installed.	
	Tire pressure, RL Caution tire defect!	The left rear tire is rapidly deflating.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers. ▶ Change the wheel (▷ page 350).
	Tire pressure, RL Check tires!	The left rear tire pressure is low.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt. ▶ Check the tire pressure. ▶ Change the wheel (▷ page 350).

Warning!




Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You may lose control of the vehicle.

Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

Practical hints

What to do if ...

Left display	Right display	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Tire pressure, RR Caution tire defect!	The right rear tire is deflating.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers.▶ Change the wheel (▷ page 350).
	Tire pressure, RR Check tires!	The right rear tire pressure is low.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt.▶ Check the tire pressure.▶ Change the wheel (▷ page 350).
	Tire pressure, FL Caution tire defect!	The left front tire is deflating.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers.▶ Change the wheel (▷ page 350).

Warning!



Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You may lose control of the vehicle.


Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Practical hints

What to do if ...

Left display	Right display	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Tire pressure, FL Check tires!	The left front tire pressure is low.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt.▶ Check the tire pressure.▶ Change the wheel (▷ page 350).
	Tire pressure, FR Caution tire defect!	The right front tire is deflating.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers.▶ Change the wheel (▷ page 350).
	Tire pressure, FR Check tires!	The right front tire pressure is low.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt.▶ Change the wheel (▷ page 350).

Warning!



Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You may lose control of the vehicle.


Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵-۸۸۶۲-۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

Practical hints

What to do if ...

Left display	Right display	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Reactivate tire press. monit.	The tire inflation pressure monitor* is deactivated.	▶ Activate the tire inflation pressure monitor* (▷ page 266).
	Tire press. monitor currently inactive	The tire inflation pressure monitor* is temporarily unable to monitor the tire pressure due to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the presence of several wheel sensors in the vehicle • excessive wheel sensor temperatures • a nearby radio interference source • unrecognized wheel sensors mounted 	▶ Remove any additional wheel sensors from the vehicle, e.g. when transporting a new set of tires. As soon as the causes of the malfunction have been removed, the tire pressure monitor automatically becomes active again.

Warning!






FarmaSOS.com

Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You may lose control of the vehicle.

Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

Practical hints

What to do if ...

Left display	Right display	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Close trunk lid!	This message will appear whenever the trunk lid is open.	► Close the trunk lid.
	Close trunk partition!	You are trying to open or close the retractable hardtop even though the luggage cover in the trunk is not pulled out.	► Pull out the luggage cover and secure it (▷ page 185).
	Washer fluid Check level!	The fluid level has dropped to about $\frac{1}{3}$ of total reservoir capacity.	► Add washer fluid (▷ page 261).

Warning!



Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may ignite when it comes into contact with hot engine parts. You could be seriously burned.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵-۸۸۶۲-۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

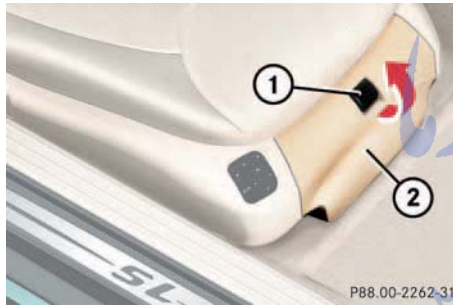
Practical hints

Where will I find ...?

▼ Where will I find ...?

First aid kit

The first aid kit is located in storage compartment under the passenger seat.



- ① Handle
- ② Lid

- ▶ Pull handle ① up.
- ▶ Fold lid ② down.

You can now remove the first-aid kit.



Check expiration dates and contents for completeness at least once a year and replace missing/expired items.

Vehicle tool kit, jack, and spare wheel

The vehicle tool kit, jack, and spare wheel are stored in the space underneath the trunk floor.

- ▶ Lift up the trunk floor cover.

You can now remove the tools and accessories.

The vehicle tool kit includes

- One pair of universal pliers
- Two open-end wrenches
- One hex-socket wrench
- One interchangeable slot/Phillips screwdriver

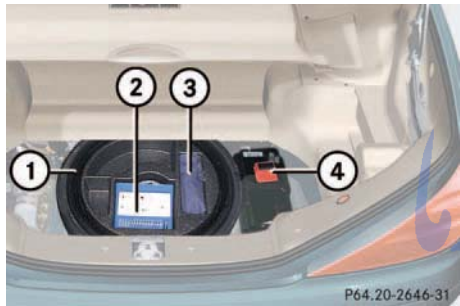
- One towing eye bolt
- One alignment bolt
- One fuse extractor
- One fuse chart for the main fuse box
- Spare fuses

The jack is exclusively designed for lifting the vehicle during a wheel change. Always lower the vehicle on sufficient capacity jack stands before working under the vehicle.

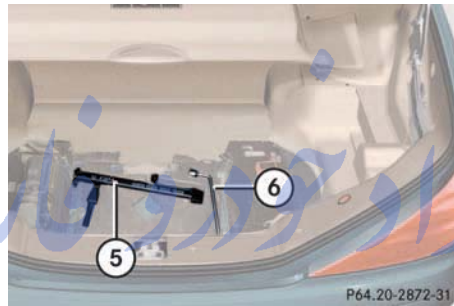
Practical hints

Where will I find ...?

Vehicles with spare wheel

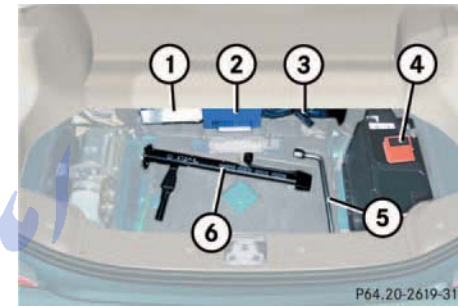


- ① Spare wheel
- ② Electric air pump
- ③ Vehicle tool kit
- ④ Battery for electrical consumers



- ⑤ Jack (under spare wheel)
- ⑥ Wheel wrench (under spare wheel)

Vehicles with TIREFIT kit



- ① TIREFIT kit
- ② Electric air pump
- ③ Vehicle tool kit
- ④ Battery for electrical consumers
- ⑤ Wheel wrench
- ⑥ Jack

FarmaSOS.com

▼ Locking/unlocking in an emergency

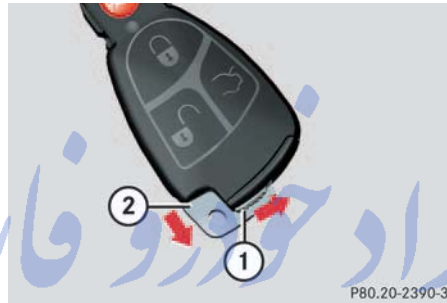
Unlocking the vehicle

If you are unable to unlock the driver's door using the SmartKey, open the door using the mechanical key.



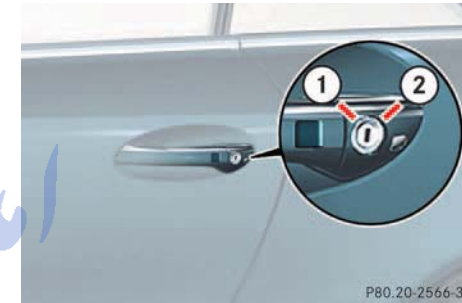
Unlocking your vehicle with the mechanical key will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. To cancel the alarm, do one of the following:

- Press button or on the SmartKey.
- Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.
- Press the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button (▷ page 33).
- Grasp the outside door handle (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO* only).



- ① Mechanical key locking tab
- ② Mechanical key
- ▶ Move locking tab ① direction of arrow and slide the mechanical key ② out of the housing.

Unlocking the driver's door



- ① Unlocking
- ② Locking
- ▶ Unlock the door with the mechanical key. To do so, push the mechanical key in the lock until it stops and turn it to the left.

Practical hints

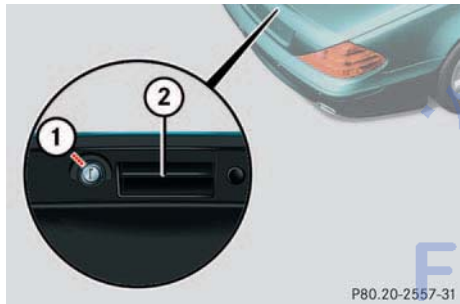
Locking/unlocking in an emergency

Unlocking the trunk

A minimum height clearance of 6.2 ft (1.89 m) is required to open the trunk lid.

If you are unable to unlock the trunk with the SmartKey, open the trunk with the mechanical key.

The handle is located above the rear license plate recess.





Trunk lid lock

- ① Unlocking
- ② Handle

- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the trunk lid lock.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key counterclockwise to position ① and hold it in this position.
- ▶ Pull the trunk lid handle ② and lift lid.



Unlocking your vehicle with the mechanical key will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. To cancel the alarm, do one of the following:

- Press button  or  on the SmartKey.
- Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.
- Press the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button (▷ page 33).
- Grasp the outside door handle (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO* only).

Unlocking interior storage compartments

Locking storage areas in the passenger compartment include:

- the glove box
- the storage compartment under the armrest
- the rear storage compartments

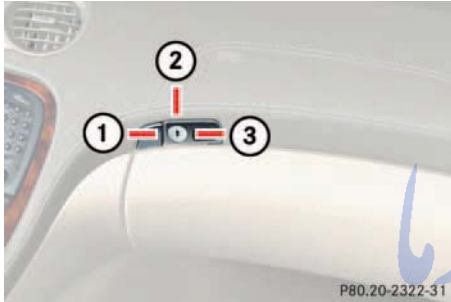
If these cannot be unlocked by means of the SmartKey, the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*, or the central locking button, use the mechanical key to open the glove box.



The storage compartment under the armrest and the rear storage compartments can only be unlocked at the glove box lock using the mechanical key.

Practical hints

Locking/unlocking in an emergency



- ① Separately unlock storage compartments
 - ② Centrally lock/unlock storage compartments
 - ③ Separately lock storage compartments
- ▶ Slide mechanical key out of SmartKey housing (▷ page 325).
 - ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the glove box lock and turn it to position ②.

All storage compartments are now unlocked.

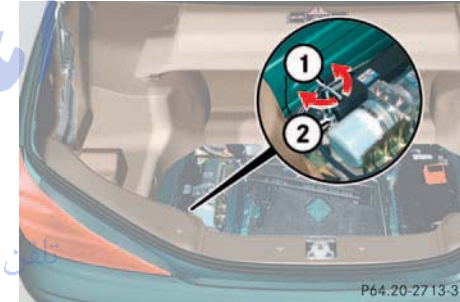
Locking the vehicle

If you are unable to lock the vehicle with the SmartKey, lock it with the mechanical key as follows:

- ▶ Close the passenger door and the trunk lid.
- ▶ Press the central locking switch in the center console (▷ page 105).
- ▶ Check to see whether the locking knob on the passenger door is still visible. If necessary push it down manually.
- ▶ Slide the mechanical key out of the SmartKey.
- ▶ Lock the driver's door with the mechanical key.

Lowering the load assist manually

If the load assist feature does not fully lower the retractable hardtop into the trunk compartment and you are unable to close the trunk lid, follow the instructions below.



- ① Hex-socket wrench
 - ② Locking screw
- ▶ Remove the trunk floor from the trunk.
 - ▶ Lift up the lid located at the lower left side of the trunk.
 - ▶ Have a second person lift and hold the retracted hardtop. ▷▷

Practical hints

Locking/unlocking in an emergency

- ▷▷ Using the hex-socket wrench provided in the vehicle tool kit, carefully turn the locking screw ② approximately one quarter turn.
- ▶ Hook luggage cover into holders (▷ page 185).
- ▶ Let go of the hardtop. It should gradually lower into the trunk.
- ▶ When top is completely lowered, return locking screw ② to its original position.



Do not overtighten the screw.

- ▶ Close the lid.
- ▶ Replace the trunk floor.
- ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Replacing batteries in the SmartKey/ SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*

If the batteries in the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* are discharged, the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked. It is recommended to have the batteries replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Warning!



Keep the batteries out of reach of children.

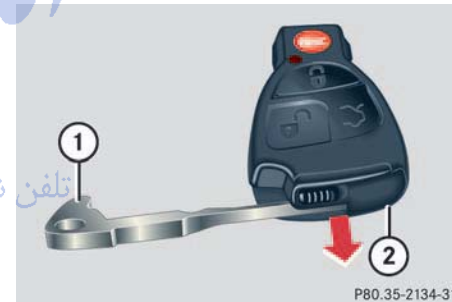
If a battery is swallowed, seek medical help immediately.

Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. Many states require sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.

SmartKey



When replacing batteries, always replace both batteries. The required replacement batteries are available at any Mercedes-Benz Center.



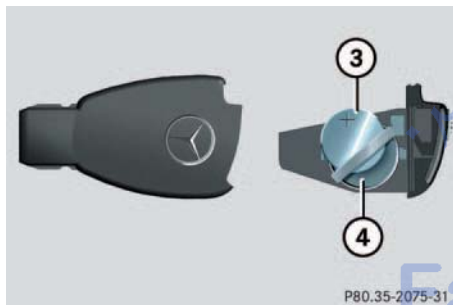
- ① Mechanical key
- ② Battery compartment

Replacement batteries: Lithium, type CR 2025 or equivalent.

Practical hints

Locking/unlocking in an emergency

- ▶ Remove mechanical key (▷ page 325).
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key ① in side opening and push gray slide. The battery compartment is unlatched.
- ▶ Pull battery compartment ② out of the SmartKey housing in direction of arrow.
- ▶ Remove the batteries.
- ▶ Using a lint-free cloth, insert new batteries under the contact spring with the plus (+) side facing up.
- ▶ Return battery compartment into housing until it locks into place.

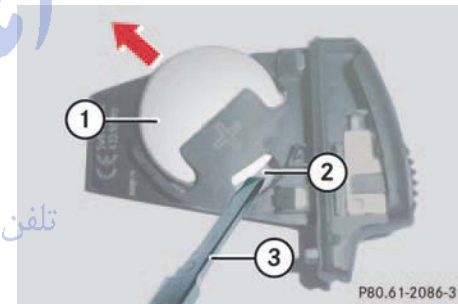


- ③ Battery
- ④ Contact spring

SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*

①

The required replacement batteries are available at any Mercedes-Benz Center.



- ① Battery
- ② Tilt battery up
- ③ Mechanical key

Replacement batteries: Lithium, type CR 2025 or equivalent.

▷▷

Practical hints

Locking/unlocking in an emergency

- ▷▷ Remove mechanical key (▷ page 325).
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key in side opening and push gray slide.
The battery compartment is unlatched.
- ▶ Pull the battery compartment out of the SmartKey housing.
- ▶ Using mechanical key ③, apply pressure to position ②.
Battery ① tilts up slightly.
- ▶ Pull battery ① out in direction of arrow.
- ▶ Using a lint-free cloth, insert new batteries under the contact spring with the plus (+) side facing up.
- ▶ Return battery compartment into housing until it locks into place.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Practical hints

Replacing bulbs

▼ Replacing bulbs

Bulbs

Safe vehicle operation depends on proper exterior lighting and signaling. It is therefore essential that all bulbs and lamp assemblies are in good working order at all times.

Correct headlamp adjustment is extremely important. Have headlamps checked and readjusted at regular intervals and when a bulb has been replaced. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for headlamp adjustment.



If the headlamps are fogged up on the inside as a result of high humidity, driving the vehicle a distance should clear up the fogging.



Backup bulbs will be brought into use when the following lamps malfunction:

- Turn signal lamps
- Brake lamps
- Parking lamps
- Tail lamps

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

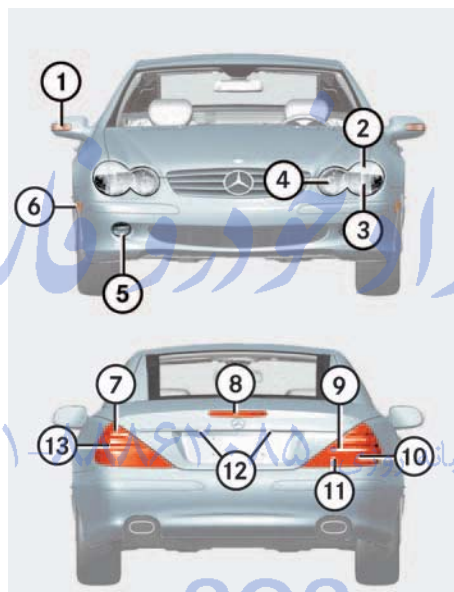
FarmaSOS.com

Practical hints

Replacing bulbs

Front lamps

Lamp	Type
① Additional turn signal	LED
② Turn signal lamp	1156 NA
③ Low beam ¹	Xenon D2S-35 W
④ Xenon head-lamps: High beam, high beam flasher	H7 (55 W)
Bi-Xenon* head-lamps: High beam flasher	H7 (55 W)
Parking and standing lamps	W 5 W
⑤ Fog lamp	HB4/9006 (55 W)
⑥ Side marker lamp	W 5 W



Rear lamps

Lamp	Type
⑦ Rear fog lamp, driver's side; replacement	P 21 W 1156/32 cp
⑧ High mounted brake lamp	LED
⑨ Backup lamp; replacement	P 21 W 1156/32 cp
⑩ Tail, parking and standing lamp, side marker	LED
⑪ Tail, parking and standing lamp, brake lamp	LED
⑫ License plate lamps	C 5 W
⑬ Turn signal lamp; replacement	P 21 W 1156/32 cp

¹ Vehicles with Bi-Xenon* headlamps: Low beam and high beam use the same D2S-35W lamp. Do not replace the Xenon and Bi-Xenon* bulbs yourself. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Practical hints

Replacing bulbs

Warning!



Bulbs and bulb sockets can be very hot. Allow the lamp to cool down before changing a bulb.

Keep bulbs out of reach of children.

Halogen lamps contain pressurized gas. A bulb can explode if you:

- touch or move it when hot,
- drop the bulb,
- scratch the bulb.

Wear eye and hand protection.

Because of high voltage in Xenon lamps, it is dangerous to replace the bulb or repair the lamp and its components. We recommend that you have such work done by a qualified technician.

Notes on bulb replacement

- Only use 12 volt bulbs of the same type and with the specified watt rating.
- Switch lights off before changing a bulb to prevent short circuits.
- Always use a clean lint-free cloth when handling bulbs.
- Your hands should be dry and free of oil and grease.
- If the newly installed bulb does not come on, visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Have the LEDs and bulbs for the following lamps replaced by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

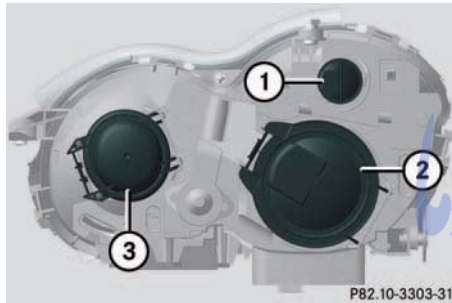
- the additional turn signals in the exterior or rear view mirrors
- the high mounted brake lamp
- the brake lamps
- the parking lamps and the side marker lamps in the tail lamp assemblies
- the rear fog lamps
- the low beam (Xenon or Bi-Xenon*) lamps
- the front fog lamps

FarmaSOS.com

Practical hints

Replacing bulbs

Replacing bulbs for front lamps



- ① Bulb socket for turn signal lamp
- ② Low beam lamp cover (Xenon or Bi-Xenon* lamp). **Do not remove.**
- ③ High beam lamp cover

Warning!

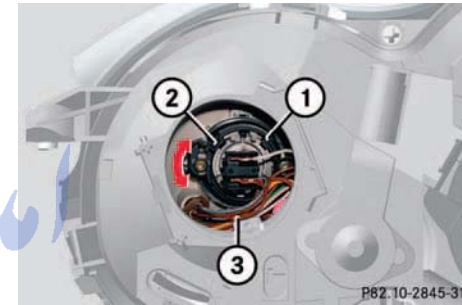


Do not remove the cover for the Xenon or Bi-Xenon* headlamp. Because of high voltage in Xenon and Bi-Xenon* lamps, it is dangerous to replace the bulb or repair the lamp and its components. We recommend that you have such work done by a qualified technician.

Replacing front turn signal bulb

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 253).
- ▶ Twist bulb socket ① counterclockwise and pull out.
- ▶ Push bulb into socket, turn counterclockwise and remove.
- ▶ Insert new bulb in socket, push and twist clockwise.
- ▶ Reinsert bulb socket in lamp and twist clockwise.

Replacing high beam bulbs



- ① High beam bulbs
 - ② Locking mechanism
 - ③ Parking and standing lamps
- ▶ Switch off the lights.
 - ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 253).
 - ▶ Press ends of headlamp cover tab together and remove cover.
 - ▶ Pull electrical connector off.
 - ▶ Turn locking mechanism ② counterclockwise and take out the bulb.
 - ▶ Insert the new bulb so that the base locates in the recess on the holder.

- ▶ Turn locking mechanism ② clockwise.
- ▶ Plug the connector onto the bulb.
- ▶ Align headlamp cover and click into place.

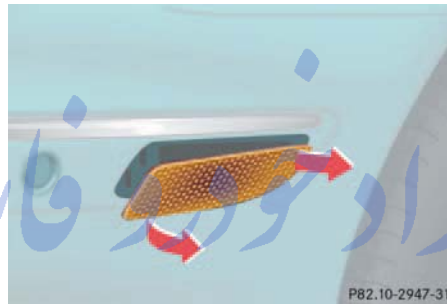
Replacing parking and standing lamp bulbs

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 253).
- ▶ Press ends of headlamp cover tab together and remove cover.
- ▶ Pull out the bulb socket with the bulb.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of the bulb socket.
- ▶ Insert a new bulb in the socket.
- ▶ Reinstall the bulb socket.
- ▶ Align headlamp cover and click into place.



Have the headlamp adjustment checked regularly.

Replacing side marker lamp



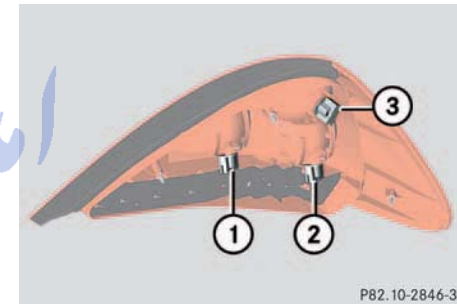
- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Carefully slide lamp towards rear.
- ▶ Remove front end first.
- ▶ Twist bulb socket counterclockwise and pull out.
- ▶ Pull bulb out of the bulb socket.
- ▶ Insert new bulb in socket.
- ▶ Reinstall bulb socket, push in, and twist clockwise.
- ▶ To reinstall lamp, set rear end in bumper and let front end snap into place.

Practical hints

Replacing bulbs

Replacing bulbs for rear lamps

Tail lamp assemblies



- ① Backup lamp
- ② Turn signal lamp
- ③ Driver's side: Rear fog lamp
Passenger's side: Substitute lamp

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the trunk lid (▷ page 99).
- ▶ Fold trim to side and remove.
- ▶ Twist bulb socket counterclockwise and pull out.

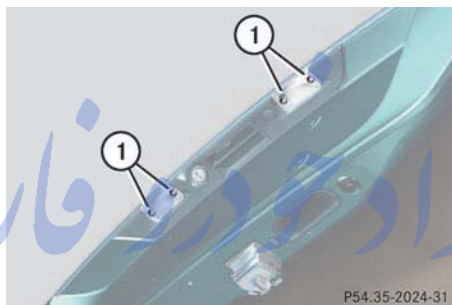


Practical hints

Replacing bulbs

- ▷▷ Gently push bulb into socket, turn counterclockwise and remove.
- ▶ Insert new bulb and reinstall bulb socket.
The bulb socket should audibly click into place.
- ▶ Reinstall trim.

License plate lamp



① Screws

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Loosen both screws and remove lamp.
- ▶ Replace the bulb and reinstall lamp.
- ▶ Retighten the screws.

FarmaSOS.com

▼ Replacing wiper blades



To avoid damage to the hood, the wiper arms should only be folded forward when in the vertical position.



Removing wiper blades

- ▶ Turn SmartKey in starter switch to position **1**.
- ▶ Turn combination switch to wiper setting **II** (> page 47).
- ▶ With wiper arms in the vertical position, turn SmartKey in starter switch to position **0**.

Warning!

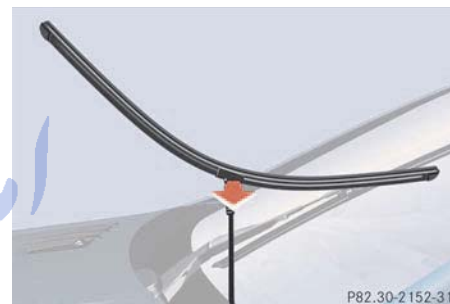


For safety reasons, remove SmartKey from starter switch before replacing a wiper blade. Otherwise the motor could suddenly turn on and cause injury.

Practical hints

Replacing wiper blades

- ▶ Fold the wiper arm forward until it snaps into place.



- ▶ Turn wiper blade at a right angle to the wiper arm.
- ▶ Slide the wiper blade sideways out of the retainer.

Practical hints

Replacing wiper blades

Installing wiper blades

- ▶ Slide the wiper blade onto the wiper arm until it locks in place.
- ▶ Rotate the wiper blade into a position parallel to the wiper arm.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm backward to rest on the windshield. Make sure you hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back.



Never open the hood when the wiper arms are folded forward.

Hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back. If released, the force of the impact from the tensioning spring could crack the windshield.

Do not allow the wiper arms to contact the windshield glass without a wiper blade inserted.

Make sure the wiper blades are properly installed. Improperly installed wiper blades may cause windshield damage.

For your convenience, we recommend that you have this work carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

▼ Flat tire

Your SL 55 AMG may be equipped with a TIREFIT kit.

You can identify which TIREFIT kit (SL 55 AMG only) you have as follows:

- The TIREFIT container of kit 1 is a squeeze container.

For information on sealing a damaged tire with TIREFIT kit 1, see (▷ page 340).

- The TIREFIT container of kit 2 is a rigid container.

For information on sealing a damaged tire with TIREFIT kit 2, see (▷ page 345).

Preparing the vehicle

- ▶ Park the vehicle as far as possible from moving traffic on a hard surface.
- ▶ Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- ▶ Turn the steering wheel so that the front wheels are in a straight ahead position.
- ▶ Set the parking brake.
- ▶ Move the gear selector lever to **P**.

Vehicles with SmartKey :

- ▶ Turn off the engine (▷ page 53).
- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.

Vehicles with SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*:

- ▶ Turn off the engine by pressing the KEYLESS-GO* button on the gear selector lever once (▷ page 54).
- ▶ Open the driver's door (this puts the starter switch in position **0**, same as with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch). The driver's door then can be closed again.



Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.

- ▶ Have any passenger exit the vehicle at a safe distance from the roadway.

Practical hints

Flat tire

Sealing tires with TIREFIT kit 1

Warning!



Keep TIREFIT away from sparks, open flame or heat source.

Do not smoke.

Small tire punctures, particularly those in the tread, can be sealed with TIREFIT. TIREFIT can be used in ambient temperatures down to -4°F (-20°C).

The TIREFIT kit stored in the trunk contains the TIREFIT container, a filler hose, a valve stem tool, a valve, and a sticker.

Warning!

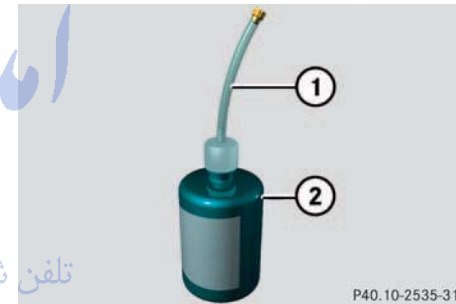


TIREFIT is a limited repair device. TIREFIT cannot be used for cuts or punctures larger than approx. 0.16 in (4 mm) and tire damage caused by driving with extremely low tire pressure, or on a flat tire, or a damaged wheel.

Do not drive the vehicle under such circumstances.

Contact your nearest Mercedes-Benz Center for assistance or call Roadside Assistance.

- ▶ Foreign objects (e.g. screws or nails) should not be removed from the tire.
- ▶ Attach the sticker where it will be easily seen by the driver on the instrument cluster.



- ① Filler hose
- ② TIREFIT container

P40.10-2535-31

- ▶ Shake contents of TIREFIT container ②.
- ▶ Screw hose ① on to TIREFIT container ②.
TIREFIT is now ready for use.

Warning!



Take care not to allow the contents of TIREFIT to come in contact with hair, eyes or clothing. TIREFIT is harmful if inhaled, swallowed or absorbed through the skin - causes skin, eye and respiratory irritation.

Any contact with eyes or skin should be flushed immediately with plenty of water.

If clothing comes in contact with TIREFIT, change clothing as soon as possible.

In case of allergic reaction or rash, consult a physician immediately.

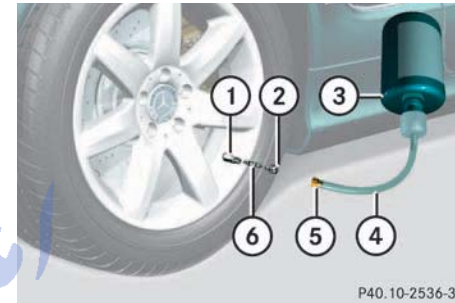
Warning!



Keep TIREFIT out of reach of children.
If swallowed, rinse mouth immediately with plenty of water and drink plenty of water.
Do not induce vomiting!
Consult a physician immediately.
Keep away from open flame or heat source.

Practical hints

Flat tire



- ① Valve stem
- ② Valve stem tool
- ③ TIREFIT container
- ④ Filler hose
- ⑤ Filler hose plug
- ⑥ Tire valve core

- ▶ Unscrew the valve cap from valve ①. >>

Practical hints

Flat tire

- ▷▷ Remove tire valve core ⑥ from valve stem ① using valve stem tool ②. Keep tire valve ⑥ clean and dry.
- ▶ Remove plug ⑤ from end of hose ④.
- ▶ Push hose ④ onto valve stem ①.
- ▶ Hold TIREFIT container ③ upside down (hose down) and squeeze firmly several times until entire contents of the container are in tire.
- ▶ Pull hose ④ off and screw tire valve ⑥ tightly into the valve stem ① using the valve stem tool ②.



If the removed tire valve core is dirty, use the spare tire valve core stored with the valve stem tool.

- ▶ Reinstall valve cap on valve stem ①.
- ▶ Install plug ⑤ onto end of hose ④.



If sealant has leaked out, let it dry. You can then peel it off.

- ▶ Drive the vehicle back and forth very slowly approximately 30 ft (10 m). This distributes the TIREFIT sealant material inside the tire.
- ▶ Take the electric air pump out of the trunk.

Warning!



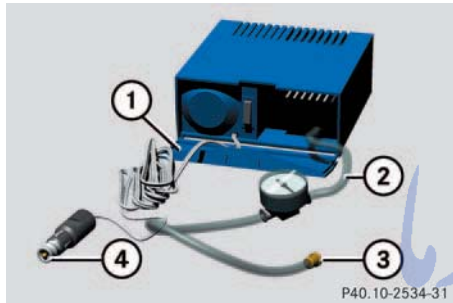
Observe safety instructions on air pump label.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Practical hints

Flat tire



- ① Flap
 - ② Air hose with pressure gauge and vent screw
 - ③ Union nut
 - ④ Electrical plug
- ▶ Open flap ① on air pump.
 - ▶ Pull out electrical plug ④ and air hose with the pressure gauge ②.
 - ▶ Screw air hose ② onto the tire valve.
 - ▶ Insert electrical plug ④ into vehicle cigar lighter socket.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the ignition to position **1** (▷ page 31).
- or
- ▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button on the gear selector lever once. Do not depress brake pedal.
- ▶ Press **I** on the electric air pump switch. The electric air pump should now switch on and inflate the tire.

After 5 minutes, the pressure gauge must display at least 26 psi (1.8 bar). The air hose and the union nut can become hot during inflation. Please exercise appropriate caution.

- ▶ If this tire pressure is not attained, turn off the electric air pump, detach the air hose from the tire valve, and again drive vehicle back and forth very slowly approximately 30 ft (10 m). This serves to better distribute the TIREFIT sealant material inside the tire.
- ▶ Inflate the tire again.



Do not operate the electric air pump longer than eight minutes without interruption. Otherwise it may overheat.

You may operate the air pump again after it has cooled off.

- ▶ Press **0** on the electric air pump switch.
 - ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the ignition to position **0**.
 - or
 - ▶ Press KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button on the gear selector lever twice. Do not depress brake pedal.
- The electric air pump should now be switched off. ▷▷

Practical hints

Flat tire



Warning!



If a tire pressure of 26 psi (1.8 bar) is not attained, tire is too severely damaged for TIREFIT to provide a reliable tire repair.

In this case, TIREFIT cannot properly seal the tire.

Do not drive the vehicle.

Contact the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center or call Roadside Assistance.

- ▶ Detach the electric air pump.
The air hose may still be hot. Please exercise appropriate caution.
- ▶ Store the electrical plug and the air hose behind the flap and place the air pump back in the trunk.
- ▶ Close the trunk lid.
- ▶ Drive away immediately.
The TIREFIT sealant will distribute itself evenly inside the tire.

Warning!



Do not exceed vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). A TIREFIT repair is not designed to operate at higher speeds.

The sticker must be attached on the instrument cluster where it will be easily seen by the driver.

Vehicle handling characteristics may change. Adapt your driving accordingly.

- ▶ After driving vehicle for an initial 10 minutes, check tire pressure using the pressure gauge on the air pump.

Warning!



If tire pressure has fallen below 20 psi (1.3 bar) do not continue to drive the vehicle.

Park your vehicle safely away from the roadway and contact the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or Roadside Assistance.

If tire pressure is at least 20 psi (1.3 bar), inflate tire to correct pressure (see label on fuel filler flap), and drive vehicle to nearest tire repair facility to have tire repaired or replaced.

Recommended duration of use:
300 miles (500 km) at 50 mph (80 km/h) with the recommended tire pressure.

Practical hints

Flat tire

Warning!



Follow recommend tire pressures.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflating tires can result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes, etc.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified vehicle capacity weight (as indicated by the label on the pillar in the driver's door opening). Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout.

- ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible to obtain a new TIREFIT kit.
- ▶ Bring used TIREFIT materials to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for proper disposal.

Warning!



Do not exceed vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). A TIREFIT repair is not designed to operate at higher speeds.

The sticker must be attached on the instrument cluster where it will be easily seen by the driver.

Vehicle handling characteristics may change. Adapt your driving accordingly.

- ▶ Replace your TIREFIT container every four years. Containers are available at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Sealing tires with TIREFIT kit 2

Warning!



Keep TIREFIT away from sparks, open flame or heat source.

Do not smoke.

Small tire punctures, particularly those in the tread, can be sealed with TIREFIT. TIREFIT can be used in ambient temperatures down to -4°F (-20°C).

FarmaSOS.com

Practical hints

Flat tire

Warning!



TIREFIT is a limited repair device. TIREFIT cannot be used for cuts or punctures larger than approx. 0.16 in (4 mm) and tire damage caused by driving with extremely low tire pressure, or on a flat tire, or a damaged wheel.

Do not drive the vehicle under such circumstances.

Contact your nearest Mercedes-Benz Center for assistance or call Roadside Assistance.

- ▶ Foreign objects (e.g. screws or nails) should not be removed from the tire.
- ▶ Take TIREFIT, the sticker, and the electric air pump out of the trunk.
- ▶ Attach the sticker where it will be easily seen by the driver on the instrument cluster.

Warning!



Take care not to allow the contents of TIREFIT to come in contact with hair, eyes or clothing. TIREFIT is harmful if inhaled, swallowed or absorbed through the skin - causes skin, eye and respiratory irritation.

Any contact with eyes or skin should be flushed immediately with plenty of water.

If clothing comes in contact with TIREFIT, change clothing as soon as possible.

In case of allergic reaction or rash, consult a physician immediately.

Warning!



Keep TIREFIT out of reach of children.

If swallowed, rinse mouth immediately with plenty of water and drink plenty of water.

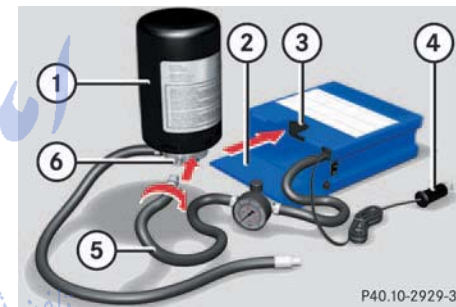
Do not induce vomiting!

Consult a physician immediately.

Keep away from open flame or heat source.

i

If sealant has leaked out, let it dry. You can then peel it off.



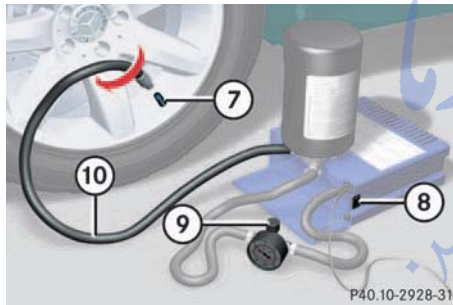
- ① TIREFIT container
- ② Flap
- ③ Notch
- ④ Electrical plug
- ⑤ Air hose
- ⑥ Flange

- ▶ Open flap ② on the electric air pump.
- ▶ Pull plug ④ and air hose ⑤ out of the pump housing.

Practical hints

Flat tire

- ▶ Screw the air pump's air hose ⑤ onto flange ⑥ of the TIREFIT container.
- ▶ Stick TIREFIT container ① upside down into notch ③ of the electric air pump.



- ⑦ Tire valve
- ⑧ Electric air pump switch
- ⑨ Air hose with pressure gauge and vent screw
- ⑩ Filler hose

Warning!



Observe safety instructions on air pump label.

- ▶ Unscrew the valve cap from tire valve ⑦.
- ▶ Screw filler hose ⑩ onto tire valve ⑦.
- ▶ Insert electrical plug ④ into vehicle cigarette lighter socket.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 1 (▷ page 31).
or
- ▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button (▷ page 33) on the gear selector lever once. Do not depress brake pedal.
- ▶ Press I on electric air pump switch ⑧.

The electric air pump should now switch on and inflate the tire.

Do not operate the electric air pump longer than eight minutes without interruption. Otherwise it may overheat.

You may operate the air pump again after it has cooled off.

After 5 minutes, the pressure gauge must display at least 26 psi (1.8 bar). The air hose can become hot during inflation. Please exercise appropriate caution.

- ▶ If this tire pressure is not attained, turn off the electric air pump, detach the filler hose from the tire valve, and drive vehicle back and forth very slowly approximately 30 ft (10 m).

This serves to better distribute the TIREFIT sealant material inside the tire.

- ▶ Unscrew the air pump's air hose ⑤ from flange ⑥ of the TIREFIT container.
- ▶ Screw air hose ⑤ onto tire valve ⑦.
- ▶ Inflate the tire again. ▷▷

Practical hints

Flat tire



Warning!



If a tire pressure of 26 psi (1.8 bar) is not attained, tire is too severely damaged for TIREFIT to provide a reliable tire repair.

In this case, TIREFIT cannot properly seal the tire.

Do not drive the vehicle.

Contact the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center or call Roadside Assistance.

- ▶ After attaining a tire pressure of 26 psi (1.8 bar), press 0 on electric air pump switch ⑧.

The electric air pump should now be switched off.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the ignition to position 0 (▷ page 31).

or

- ▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button (▷ page 33) on the gear selector lever twice. Do not depress brake pedal.

- ▶ Detach the electric air pump.

The air hose may still be hot. Please exercise appropriate caution.

- ▶ Store the electrical plug and the air hose behind the flap and place the air pump back in the trunk.

- ▶ Close the trunk lid.

- ▶ Drive away immediately.

The TIREFIT sealant will distribute itself evenly inside the tire.

Warning!



Do not exceed vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). A TIREFIT repair is not designed to operate at higher speeds.

The sticker must be attached on the instrument cluster where it will be easily seen by the driver.

Vehicle handling characteristics may change. Adapt your driving accordingly.

- ▶ After driving vehicle for an initial 10 minutes, check tire pressure using the pressure gauge on the air pump.

Warning!



If tire pressure has fallen below 20 psi (1.3 bar) do not continue to drive the vehicle.

Park your vehicle safely away from the roadway and contact the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or Roadside Assistance.

If tire pressure is at least 20 psi (1.3 bar), inflate tire to correct pressure (see label on fuel filler flap), and drive vehicle to nearest tire repair facility to have tire repaired or replaced.

Recommended duration of use:
300 miles (500km) at 50mph (80 km / h)
with the recommended tire pressure.

Warning!



Follow recommend inflation pressures.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflating tires can result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes, etc.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified vehicle capacity weight (as indicated by the label on the pillar in the driver's door opening). Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout.

Practical hints

Flat tire

- ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible to obtain a new TIREFIT kit.
- ▶ Bring used TIREFIT materials to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for proper disposal.

Warning!



Do not exceed vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). A TIREFIT repair is not designed to operate at higher speeds.

The sticker must be attached on the instrument cluster where it will be easily seen by the driver.

Vehicle handling characteristics may change. Adapt your driving accordingly.

- ▶ Replace your TIREFIT container every four years. Replacement containers are available at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Practical hints

Flat tire

Mounting the spare wheel

Warning!



The dimensions of the spare wheel are different from those of the road wheels. As a result, the vehicle handling characteristics change when driving with a mounted spare wheel. Adapt your driving style accordingly.

The spare wheel is for temporary use only. When driving with spare wheel mounted, ensure proper tire pressure and do not exceed vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

Drive to the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible to have the spare wheel replaced with a regular road wheel.

Never operate the vehicle with more than one spare wheel mounted.

Preparing the vehicle

Prepare the vehicle as described (▷ page 339).

- ▶ Turn spare wheel bracket counter-clockwise to loosen.
- ▶ Take the spare wheel out of the trunk.

Lifting the vehicle

- ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by blocking wheels with wheel chocks (not included) or other sizable objects.

When changing wheel on a level surface:

- ▶ Place one chock in front of and one behind the wheel that is diagonally opposite to the wheel being changed.

When changing wheel on a hill:

- ▶ Place chocks on the downhill side blocking both wheels of the other axle.

- ▶ Take the vehicle tool kit and the jack out of the storage compartment under the trunk floor (▷ page 323).

Warning!



The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack tubes built into both sides of the vehicle. To help avoid personal injury, use the jack only to lift the vehicle during a wheel change. Never get beneath the vehicle while it is supported by the jack. Keep hands and feet away from the area under the lifted vehicle. Always firmly set parking brake and block wheels before raising vehicle with jack.

Do not disengage parking brake while the vehicle is raised. Be certain that the jack is always vertical (plumb line) when in use, especially on hills. Always try to use the jack on level surface. Be sure that the jack arm is fully inserted in the jack tube. Always lower the vehicle onto sufficient capacity jack-stands before working under the vehicle.

Practical hints

Flat tire



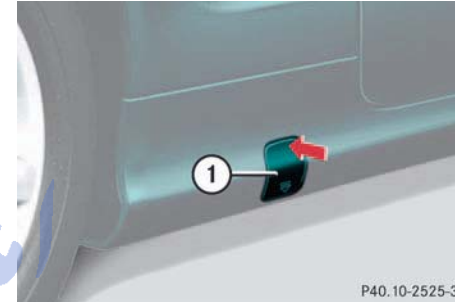
Warning



When turning the wheel wrench to loosen the wheel bolts, make sure you position hands on the wrench in such a way that you avoid injury to yourself, such as scraping your hands against the wheel. Make sure turning the wheel wrench will not scratch or damage the wheel rim.

- ▶ On wheel to be changed, loosen but do not yet remove the wheel bolts (approximately one full turn with wrench).

The jack support tubes are located behind the front wheel housings and in front of the rear wheel housings.



- ① Jack support tube cover (except SL 55 AMG and vehicles with Sport Package*)
- ▶ Open cover ① by pressing at point indicated by arrow.
- ▶ Remove cover ①, taking care not to damage the locking tabs.

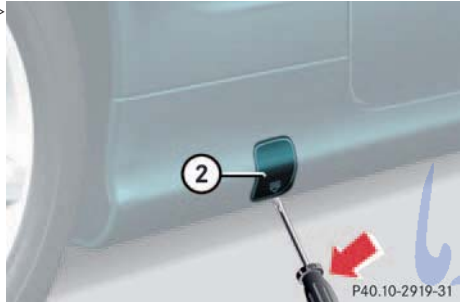
▷▷

FarmaSOS.com

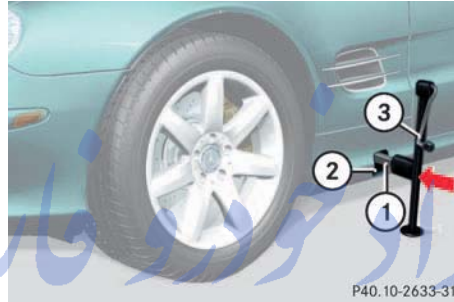
Practical hints

Flat tire

▷▷



- ② Jack support tube hole (SL 55 AMG and vehicles with Sport Package* only)
- ▶ Insert a flat blade screwdriver in the opening of cover ② and pry it out.
- ▶ Remove cover ②, taking care not to damage the locking tabs.



- ① Jack arm
- ② Jack support tube hole
- ③ Crank

- ▶ Insert jack arm ① fully into tube hole ② up to the stop.

- ▶ Keeping jack in this position, turn crank ③ clockwise until the jack base meets the ground. Make sure the jack is vertical (plumb line).
- ▶ Continue to turn the crank until the tire is a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) from the ground.

Warning!

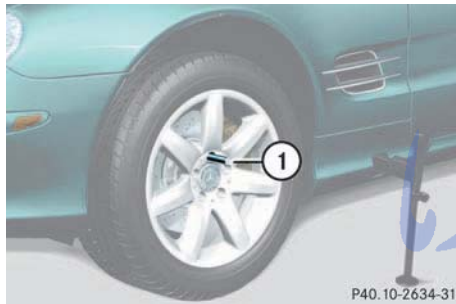


Insert the jack arm fully into the jack support tube hole up to the stop. Otherwise the vehicle may fall from the jack and cause personal injury or damage to the vehicle.

Practical hints

Flat tire

Removing the wheel



- ① Alignment bolt
- ▶ Unscrew upper-most wheel bolt and remove.
- ▶ Replace this wheel bolt with alignment bolt ① supplied in the tool kit.
- ▶ Remove the remaining bolts.



Do not place wheel bolts in sand or dirt. This could result in damage to the bolt and wheel hub threads.

- ▶ Remove the wheel.

Mounting the new wheel

Warning!



Inflate spare wheel tire only after the wheel is properly mounted.

Inflate the spare wheel tire using the electric pump (> page 354) before lowering the vehicle.

- ▶ Clean contact surfaces of wheel and wheel hub.
- ▶ Guide the spare wheel onto the alignment bolt and push it on.
- ▶ Insert wheel bolts and tighten them slightly.

Warning!



Always replace wheel bolts that are damaged or rusted.

Never apply oil or grease to wheel bolts.

Damaged wheel hub threads should be repaired immediately. Do not continue to drive under these circumstances! Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call Roadside Assistance.

Incorrect wheel bolts or improperly tightened wheel bolts can cause the wheel to come off. This could cause an accident. Be sure to use the correct wheel bolts.

FarmaSOS.com

Practical hints

Flat tire

Warning!



Only use genuine equipment Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts. They are identified by the Mercedes star. Other wheel bolts may come loose.

Do not tighten the wheel bolts when the vehicle is raised. Otherwise the vehicle could tip over.

- ▶ Unscrew the alignment bolt, install last wheel bolt and tighten slightly.

Inflating the spare tire



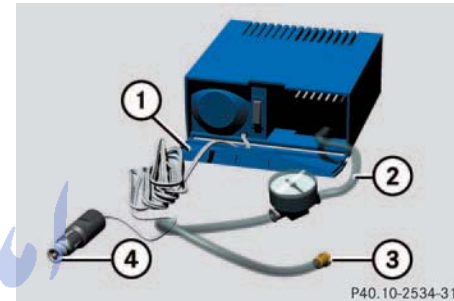
Do not lower the vehicle before inflating the spare wheel tire. Otherwise the rim may be damaged.

- ▶ Take the electric air pump out of the trunk (▷ page 323).

Warning!



Observe instructions on air pump label.



- ① Flap
- ② Air hose with pressure gauge and vent screw
- ③ Union nut
- ④ Electrical plug

- ▶ Open flap ① on air pump.
- ▶ Pull out electrical plug ④ and air hose with the pressure gauge ②.
- ▶ Remove the valve cap from the tire valve.
- ▶ Screw air hose ② onto the tire valve.
- ▶ Insert electrical plug ④ into vehicle cigar lighter socket.

Practical hints

Flat tire

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **1**.

or

- ▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button on the gear selector lever once without depressing the brake pedal.
- ▶ Press **I** on the electric air pump switch.

The electric air pump should now switch on and inflate the tire.

- ▶ Inflate the tire to approx. 36 psi (2.5 bar).

This takes about five minutes for the spare tire. Air hose ② and union nut ③ can become hot during inflation. Exercise proper caution to avoid burning yourself when using the equipment.



Do not operate the air pump longer than eight minutes without interruption. Otherwise it may overheat.

You may operate the air pump again after it has cooled off.

- ▶ Press **0** on the electric air pump switch.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0**.
- or
- ▶ Press KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button on the gear selector lever twice without depressing the brake pedal.

The electric air pump should now be switched off.

- ▶ If the tire pressure is above 36 psi (2.5 bar), release excess tire pressure using the vent screw.

Warning!



Follow recommend inflation pressures.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflating tires can result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes, etc.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.



Practical hints

Flat tire

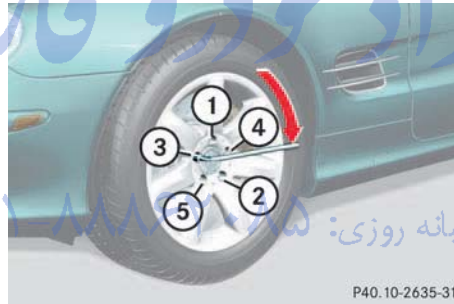
- ▷▷▷ Detach the electric air pump.
- ▶ Stow the electrical plug and the air hose behind the flap and place the air pump back in the trunk.



The flat tire may be transported in the trunk when the retractable hardtop is raised. Use the protective sheet provided with the spare wheel. Do not activate the tire inflation pressure monitor until the deflated tire has been removed from the vehicle.

Lowering the vehicle

- ▶ Lower vehicle by turning crank counterclockwise until the full weight of the vehicle is resting on the ground.
- ▶ Pull the jack out of the jack support tube.



① - ⑤ Wheel bolts

- ▶ Tighten the five wheel bolts evenly, following the diagonal sequence illustrated (① to ⑤), until all bolts are tight. Observe a tightening torque of 96 lb-ft (130 Nm).

Warning!



Have the tightening torque checked after changing a wheel. The wheels could come loose if they are not tightened to a torque of 96 lb-ft (130 Nm).

Warning



When turning the wheel wrench to tighten the wheel bolts, make sure you position hands on the wrench in such a way that you avoid injury to yourself, such as scraping your hands against the wheel. Make sure turning the wheel wrench will not scratch or damage the wheel rim.

- ▶ Before storing the jack in the trunk, crank back to storage position and fold in the arm.

Replacing jack support tube cover

- ▶ Slide tongue of cover under the upper edge of the tube opening.
- ▶ Applying even pressure, press cover until it snaps into place.

Be careful not to damage the locking tabs or clamp the plastic retaining strap.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

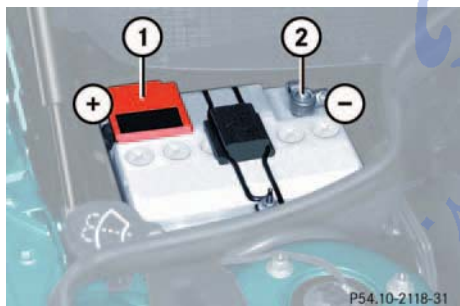
Practical hints

Batteries

▼ Batteries

Your vehicle is equipped with two batteries:

- The starter battery (located in the engine compartment)
- The battery for electrical consumers (located in the trunk)



Starter battery in the engine compartment

- ① Positive terminal
- ② Negative terminal

Warning!



Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injury or death.

Never lean over batteries while connecting, you might get injured.

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking, etc.



Never loosen or detach battery terminal clamps while the engine is running or the SmartKey is in the starter switch. Otherwise the alternator and other electronic components could be severely damaged.

Have the starter battery checked regularly by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Refer to Service Booklet for maintenance intervals or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information.

Practical hints

Batteries

Warning!



Do not place metal objects on the battery as this could result in a short circuit.

Use leak-proof batteries only to avoid the risk of acid burns in the event of an accident.

Warning!



The brake system requires electrical power to operate.

A malfunction in the vehicle's power supply or electrical system may impair brake system operation and switch it into its emergency operation mode. The same applies if battery is disconnected. To brake, the driver must then apply significantly greater brake pedal pressure and depress the pedal much further to obtain the expected braking effect. If necessary, apply full pressure to the brake pedal. Brakes are only applied to the front wheels. Stopping distance is increased! Adjust your driving style accordingly. For more information, see "SBC brake system" (▷ page 81).

Warning!



With a disconnected battery

- you will no longer be able to turn the SmartKey in the starter switch and pressing the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button on the gear selector lever will have no effect
- the gear selector lever will remain locked in position **P**

Practical hints

Batteries

Disconnecting the batteries



To avoid damage to electrical components, always disconnect the battery for electrical consumers (in trunk) first. This applies even if you only wish to charge the starter battery. Otherwise the electronics of the vehicle can be damaged.

Disconnecting the battery for electrical consumers

- ▶ Unhook the luggage cover in the trunk.
- ▶ Remove the trunk floor.

The battery for electrical consumers is located in the right hand area of the trunk (▷ page 323).

- ▶ Use the 10 mm open-end wrench from the vehicle tool kit to disconnect the battery negative lead.
- ▶ Remove the cover from the positive terminal.
- ▶ Disconnect the battery positive lead.

Disconnecting the starter battery

- ▶ Use the 10 mm open-end wrench from the vehicle tool kit to disconnect the battery negative lead.
- ▶ Remove the cover from the positive terminal.
- ▶ Disconnect the battery positive lead.

FarmaSOS.com

Removing the batteries

Removing the battery for electrical consumers

- ▶ Remove the screws securing the battery in the trunk.
- ▶ Remove the battery support and bracket. Take out the battery.

Removing the starter battery

- ▶ Remove the screws securing the starter battery in the engine compartment.
- ▶ Lift the retaining bracket and remove the battery.

Charging and reinstalling batteries

- ▶ Charge batteries in accordance with the instructions of the battery charger manufacturer.
- ▶ Reinstall the charged battery. Follow the previously described steps in reverse order.

Warning!



Never charge a battery while still installed in the vehicle. Gases may escape during charging and cause explosions that may result in paint damage, corrosion or personal injury.

Reconnecting the batteries



To avoid damage to electrical components, always reconnect the starter battery (in engine compartment) first.

Reconnecting the starter battery

- ▶ Turn off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Connect the positive lead and fasten its cover.
- ▶ Connect the negative lead.



Never invert the terminal connections!



The battery, its filler caps, and the vent tube must always be securely installed when the vehicle is in operation.

Practical hints

Batteries

Reconnecting the battery for electrical consumers

- ▶ Turn off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Connect the positive lead and fasten its cover.
- ▶ Connect the negative lead.
- ▶ Reinstall the trunk floor.
- ▶ Rehook trunk luggage cover into holders.



Never invert the terminal connections!



The following procedures must be carried out following any interruption of battery power (e.g. due to reconnection):

- Resynchronize the ESP (▷ page 295).
- Resynchronize side windows (▷ page 183).

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Practical hints

Jump starting

▼ Jump starting

Warning!



Failure to follow these directions will cause damage to the electronic components, and can lead to a battery explosion and severe injury or death.

Never lean over batteries while connecting or jump starting, you might get injured.

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and very explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking, etc.

Attempting to jump start a frozen battery can result in it exploding, causing personal injury.

Read all instructions before proceeding.

If the starter battery is discharged, the engine can be started with jumper cables and the battery of another vehicle. Observe the following:

- Jump starting should only be performed when the engine and catalytic converter are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw out first.
- Only jump start from batteries with the same voltage rating (12V). Jump starting with a more powerful battery could damage the vehicle's electrical system, which will not be covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.
- Only use jumper cables with sufficient cross section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Always make sure the jumper cables are not on or near pulleys, fans, or other parts that move when an engine is started or running.



Jump starting may only be performed on the battery installed in the engine compartment.

Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts.

Do not attempt to start the engine using a battery quick charge unit.

If the engine does not run after several unsuccessful starting attempts, have it checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Excessive unburned fuel generated by repeated failed starting attempts may damage the catalytic converter and may present a fire risk.

Make sure the jumper cables do not have loose or missing insulation.

Make sure the cable clamps do not touch any other metal part while the other end is still attached to a battery.

Practical hints

Jump starting

Warning!

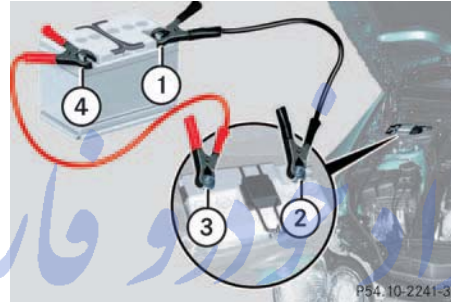


Keep flames or sparks away from battery.
Do not smoke.

Observe all safety instructions and precautions when handling automotive batteries (▷ page 260).

The starter battery is located on the right side of the engine compartment.

- ▶ Make sure the two vehicles do not touch.
- ▶ Turn off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Apply parking brake.
- ▶ Shift gear selector lever to position **P**.
- ▶ Remove the red cover from positive terminal on both vehicles (▷ page 358).



- ① Negative terminal of charged battery
- ② Negative terminal of discharged battery
- ③ Positive terminal of discharged battery
- ④ Positive terminal of charged battery

- ▶ Connect positive terminals ③ and ④ of the batteries with the jumper cables. Clamp cable to charged battery ④ first.



Never invert the terminal connections.

- ▶ Start the engine of the vehicle with the charged battery and run at idle speed.
- ▶ Connect negative terminals ① and ② of the batteries with the jumper cables. Clamp cable to charged battery ① first.
- ▶ Start the engine of the disabled vehicle.

You can now turn on the electrical consumers. Do not turn on the lights under any circumstances.

- ▶ Remove the jumper cables first from negative terminals ① and ② and then from positive terminals ③ and ④.

You can now turn on the lights.

- ▶ Have the battery checked at the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center.



Do not tow-start the vehicle.

Practical hints

Towing the vehicle

▼ Towing the vehicle

Mercedes-Benz recommends that the vehicle be transported with all wheels off the ground using flatbed or appropriate wheel lift/dolly equipment.



Use flatbed or wheel lift/dolly equipment with SmartKey in starter switch turned to position **0**.

Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Towing with sling-type equipment over bumpy roads will damage radiator and supports.

To prevent damage during transport, do not tie down vehicle by its chassis or suspension parts.

Switch off the tow-away alarm and the automatic central locking.

When circumstances do not permit the recommended towing methods, the vehicle may be towed with all wheels on the ground or front wheels raised only so far as necessary to have the vehicle moved to a safe location where the recommended towing methods can be employed.



If the vehicle is towed with the front axle raised, the engine must be shut off (SmartKey in starter switch position **0** or **1**). Otherwise, the ESP will immediately be engaged and will apply the rear wheel brakes.

When towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, the gear selector lever must be in position **N** and the SmartKey must be in starter switch position **2**.

When towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground or the front axle raised, the vehicle may be towed only for distances up to 30 miles (50 km) and at a speed not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h).

Practical hints

Towing the vehicle



To be certain to avoid a possibility of damage to the transmission, however, we recommend the drive shaft be disconnected at the rear axle drive flange for any towing beyond a short tow to a nearby garage.

Warning!



If circumstances require towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, always tow with a tow bar if:

- the engine will not run
- there is a malfunction in the SBC brake system
- there is a malfunction in the power supply or in the vehicle's electrical system

as that will be necessary to adequately control the towed vehicle.

Prior to towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, make certain that the SmartKey is in starter switch position **2**.

If the SmartKey is left in starter switch position **0** for an extended period of time, it can no longer be turned in the switch. In this case, the steering is locked. To unlock, remove SmartKey from starter switch and reinsert.



To signal turns while being towed with the hazard warning flasher in use, turn SmartKey in starter switch to position **2** and activate the combination switch for the left or right turn signal in the usual manner – only the selected turn signal will operate.

Upon canceling the turn signal, the hazard warning flasher will operate again.

Practical hints

Towing the vehicle

Warning!



The brake system requires electrical power to operate.

A malfunction in the vehicle's power supply or electrical system may impair brake system operation and switch it into its emergency operation mode. To brake, the driver must then apply significantly greater brake pedal pressure and depress the pedal much further to obtain the expected braking effect. If necessary, apply full pressure to the brake pedal. Brakes are only applied to the front wheels. Stopping distance is increased! Adapt your driving style accordingly. SBC brake system (▷ page 81).

With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle. Adapt your driving accordingly.



When towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, please note the following:

With the automatic central locking activated and the SmartKey in starter switch position 2, or KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button in position 2, the vehicle doors lock if the left front wheel as well as the right rear wheel are turning at vehicle speeds of approx. 9 mph (15 km/h) or more.

To prevent the vehicle door locks from locking, deactivate the automatic central locking (▷ page 105).

Towing of the vehicle should only be done using the properly installed towing eye bolt. Never attach tow cable, tow rope or tow rod to the vehicle chassis, frame or suspension parts.



The gear selector lever will remain locked in position **P** and the SmartKey will not turn in the starter switch if the battery is disconnected or discharged. See notes on the battery (▷ page 358) or on jump starting (▷ page 363).

Practical hints

Towing the vehicle

Installing towing eye bolt

Front of vehicle



① Cover on right side of front bumper.

To remove cover:

- ▶ Press mark on cover ① in direction of arrow.
- ▶ Lift cover ① off to reveal threaded hole for towing eye bolt.

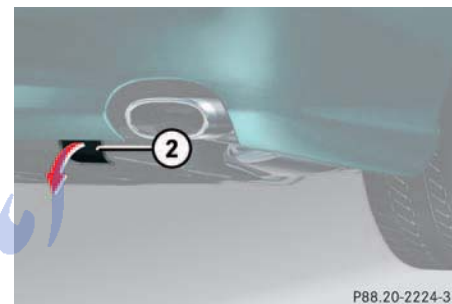
The towing eye bolt is supplied with the tool kit (located in the storage compartment under the trunk floor).

- ▶ Screw towing eye bolt in to its stop and tighten with lug wrench.

To reinstall cover:

- ▶ Fit cover and snap into place.

Rear of vehicle



② Cover on right side of rear bumper

To remove cover:

- ▶ Pull cover ② in the direction of arrow.
- ▶ Fold cover ② down to reveal threaded hole for the towing eye bolt.

The towing eye bolt is supplied with the tool kit (located in the storage compartment under the trunk floor).

- ▶ Screw towing eye bolt in to its stop and tighten with lug wrench.

To reinstall cover:

- ▶ Fit cover ② and snap into place.

▼ Fuses

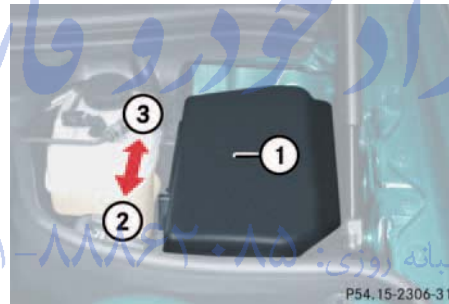


Only install fuses that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz and that have the specified amperage rating.

Never attempt to repair or bridge a blown fuse. Have the cause determined and remedied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Main fuse box

The main fuse box is in the engine compartment on the driver's side in front of the bulkhead (wall separating the engine and passenger compartments).



- ① Main fuse box
- ② Unlocking
- ③ Locking


Opening

- ▶ Move slide to position ② and lift cover.

Closing

- ▶ Hook cover onto tabs and close.
- ▶ Move slide to position ③.



The fuse box cover must be properly positioned with the slide at the  symbol to prevent moisture or dirt from entering the fuse box and possibly impairing fuse operation.

Fuse chart

The fuse chart is found in the vehicle tool kit in the trunk. The amperages of the fuses are also given there.

Spare fuses

Spare fuses are found in the vehicle tool kit in the trunk.

Fuse extractor

The fuse extractor is found in the vehicle tool kit in the trunk.



امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Technical data

Spare parts service

Warranty coverage

Identification labels

Layout of poly-V-belt drive

Engine

Rims and tires

Electrical system

Main dimensions

Weights

Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

Consumer information

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Technical data

Spare parts service

The “Technical data” section provides the necessary technical data for your vehicle.

▼ Spare parts service

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a stock of genuine Mercedes-Benz parts required for maintenance and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts distribution centers provide quick and reliable parts service.

More than 300 000 different spare parts for Mercedes-Benz models are available.

Mercedes-Benz genuine parts are subjected to stringent quality inspections. Each part has been specifically developed, manufactured or selected for and adapted to Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

Therefore, genuine Mercedes-Benz parts should be installed.



The use of non-genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and accessories not authorized by Mercedes-Benz could damage the vehicle, which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty, or could compromise the vehicle’s durability or safety.

FarmaSOS.com

▼ Warranty coverage

Your vehicle is covered under the terms of the “warranties” printed in the Service and Warranty Information booklet. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will exchange or repair any defective parts originally installed in the vehicle in accordance with the terms of the following warranties:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission System Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Maine, Massachusetts, and Vermont Emission Control Systems Warranty

Replacement parts and accessories are covered by the Mercedes-Benz Spare Parts and Accessories warranties, copies of which are available at any Mercedes-Benz Center.

Loss of Service and Warranty Information Booklet

Should you lose your Service and Warranty Information booklet, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center arrange for a replacement. It will be mailed to you.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Technical data

Identification labels

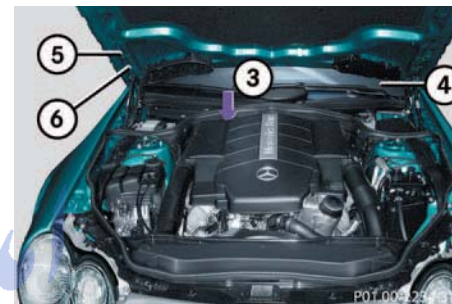
▼ Identification labels



① Certification label
(above driver's door lock latch)



② Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
(below right rear storage compartment)



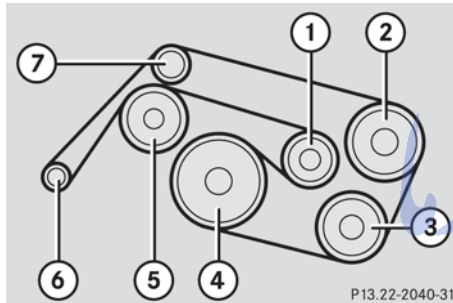
③ Engine number (engraved on engine)
④ VIN, visible (lower edge of windshield)
⑤ Emission control label
⑥ Information label, California version
Vacuum line routing for emission control system

When ordering spare parts, please specify vehicle identification and engine numbers.

FarmaSOS.com

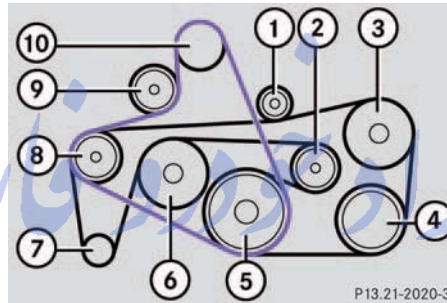
▼ Layout of poly-V-belt drive

SL 500



- ① Automatic belt tensioner
- ② ABC tandem pump (pump for power-steering assistance and ABC chassis)
- ③ Air conditioning compressor
- ④ Crankshaft
- ⑤ Coolant pump
- ⑥ Generator (alternator)
- ⑦ Idler pulley

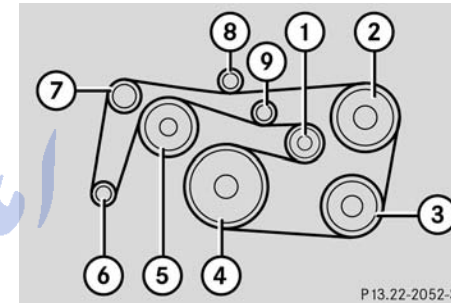
SL 55 AMG



The SL 55 AMG has two poly-V-belts (belt one shown in purple/belt two shown in black).

- ① Idler pulley
- ② Automatic belt tensioner
- ③ ABC tandem pump (pump for power-steering assistance and ABC chassis)
- ④ Air conditioning compressor
- ⑤ Crankshaft
- ⑥ Coolant pump
- ⑦ Generator (alternator)
- ⑧ Idler pulley
- ⑨ Automatic belt tensioner
- ⑩ Supercharger

SL 600



- ① Automatic belt tensioner
- ② ABC tandem pump (pump for power-steering assistance and ABC chassis)
- ③ Air conditioning compressor
- ④ Crankshaft
- ⑤ Coolant pump
- ⑥ Generator (alternator)
- ⑦ Idler pulley
- ⑧ Idler pulley
- ⑨ Idler pulley

Technical data

Engine

▼ Engine

Model	SL 500 (230.475) ¹	SL 600 (230.476) ¹
Engine	113	275
Mode of operation	4-stroke engine, gasoline injection	4-stroke engine, gasoline injection
No. of cylinders	8	12
Bore	3.82 in (97.00 mm)	3.23 in (82.00 mm)
Stroke	3.31 in (84.00 mm)	3.43 in (87.00 mm)
Total piston displacement	303.0 cu in (4966 cm ³)	336.4 cu in (5513 cm ³)
Compression ratio	10:1	9:1
Output acc. to SAE J 1349	302 hp / 5 600 rpm ² (225 kW / 5 600 rpm)	493 hp / 5 000 rpm ² (368 kW / 5 000 rpm)
Maximum torque acc. to SAE J 1349	339 lb-ft / 2 700 rpm (460 Nm / 2 700 rpm)	590 lb-ft / 3 500 rpm (800 Nm / 3 500 rpm)
Maximum engine speed	6 000 rpm	5 750 rpm
Firing order	1-5-4-2-6-3-7-8	1-12-5-8-3-10-6-7-2-11-4-9
Poly-V-belt	2 390 mm	2 335 mm

¹ The quoted data apply only to the standard vehicle. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the corresponding data of all special bodies and special equipment.

² Premium fuel required. Performance may vary with fuel octane rating.

Technical data

Engine

Model	SL 55 AMG (230.474)¹
Engine	113
Mode of operation	4-stroke engine, gasoline injection
No. of cylinders	8
Bore	3.82 in (97.00 mm)
Stroke	3.60 in (92.00 mm)
Total piston displacement	331.8 cu in (5439 cm ³)
Compression ratio	9:1
Output acc. to SAE J 1349	493 hp / 6 100 rpm ² (368 kW / 6 100 rpm)
Maximum torque acc. to SAE J 1349	516 lb-ft / 2750-4000 rpm (700 Nm / 2750-4000 rpm)
Maximum engine speed	6 500 rpm
Firing order	1-5-4-2-6-3-7-8
Poly-V-belt	2462 mm / 1289 mm

¹ The quoted data apply only to the standard vehicle. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the corresponding data of all special bodies and special equipment.

² Premium fuel required. Performance may vary with fuel octane rating.

Technical data

Rims and tires

▼ Rims and tires

Only use tires and rims which have been specifically developed for your vehicle and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Other tires and rims can have detrimental effects, such as

- Poor handling characteristics
- Increased noise
- Increased fuel consumption



Moreover, tires and rims not approved by Mercedes-Benz may, under load, exhibit dimensional variations and different tire deformation characteristics that could cause them to come into contact with the vehicle body or axle parts. This may result in damage to the tires or the vehicle.



Further information on tires and rims is available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. A tire inflation pressure table is located on the fuel filler flap of the vehicle. The tire pressure should be checked regularly and should only be adjusted on cold tires. Follow tire manufacturer's maintenance recommendation included with vehicle.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Technical data

Rims and tires

Same size tires

17" tires

	SL 500*	SL 600	SL 55 AMG
Rims (light alloy)	8 ¹ / ₂ J x 17	-	-
Wheel offset	1.38 in (35 mm)	-	-
Summer tires (radial-ply tires)	255/45 R17 98W	-	-
Winter tires (radial-ply tires)	255/45 R17 98V M+S	-	-

18" tires

	SL 500	SL 600	SL 55 AMG
Rims (light alloy)	8 ¹ / ₂ J x 18	8 ¹ / ₂ J x 18	8 ¹ / ₂ J x 18
Wheel offset	1.38 in (35 mm)	1.38 in (35 mm)	1.18 in (30 mm)
Summer tires (radial-ply tires)	-	-	-
Winter tires (radial-ply tires)	255/40 R18 95V M+S	255/40 R18 95V M+S	255/40 R18 95V M+S

Technical data

Rims and tires

Mixed size tires

	SL 500 SL 500 (Sport Package*)	SL 600 SL 600 (Sport Package*)
Front axle:		
Rims (light alloy)	8 ¹ / ₂ J x 18	8 ¹ / ₂ J x 18
Wheel offset	1.38 in (35 mm)	1.38 in (35 mm)
Summer tires (radial-ply tires)	255/40 R18 95W	255/40 R18 95Y
Rear axle:		
Rims (light alloy)	9 ¹ / ₂ J x 18	9 ¹ / ₂ J x 18
Wheel offset	1.57 in (40 mm)	1.57 in (40 mm)
Summer tires (radial-ply tires)	285/35 R18 97W ¹	285/35 R18 97Y ¹

¹ Must not be used with snow chains.

FarmaSOS.com

Technical data

Rims and tires

	SL 55 AMG
Front axle:	
Rims (light alloy)	8 ¹ / ₂ J x 18
Wheel offset	1.18 in (30 mm)
Summer tires (radial-ply tires)	255/40 R18 95W or 255/40 R18 95Y
Rear axle:	
Rims (light alloy)	9 ¹ / ₂ J x 18
Wheel offset	1.30 in (33 mm)
Summer tires (radial-ply tires)	285/35 R18 97W ¹ or 285/35 R18 97Y ¹

¹ Must not be used with snow chains.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۰۸۸۸۸۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Technical data

Rims and tires

Spare wheel

	SL 500	SL 600	SL 55 AMG
Rim	6 B x 17	6 B x 18	6 B x 18
Wheel offset	0.98 in (25 mm)	0.98 in (25 mm)	0.98 in (25 mm)
Collapsible tire	185/60-17 93P ¹	175/55-18 91P ¹	175/55-18 91P ¹

¹ Must not be used with snow chains.



SL 55 AMG: May also be equipped with TIREFIT (▷ page 339) in place of collapsible tire.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Technical data

Electrical system

▼ Electrical system

Model	SL 500	SL 600	SL 55 AMG
Generator (alternator)	14 V/150 A	14 V/180 A	14 V/180 A
Starter motor	12 V/1.7 kW	12 V/1.7 kW	12 V/1.7 kW
Battery			
Starter battery	12 V/35 Ah	12 V/35 Ah	12 V/35 Ah
Battery for electrical consumers	12 V/70 Ah	12 V/70 Ah	12 V/70 Ah
Spark plugs	Bosch F 8 DPER NGK PFR5R11	NGK IFR6QG	NGK ILFR6A
Electrode gap	0.039 in (1.0 mm)	0.027 in (0.7 mm)	0.031 in (0.8 mm)
Tightening torque	15 – 22 lb-ft (20 – 30 Nm)	15 – 22 lb-ft (20 – 30 Nm)	18 – 22 lb-ft (25 – 30 Nm)

FarmaSOS.com

Technical data

Main dimensions

▼ Main dimensions

Model	SL 500	SL 600	SL 55 AMG
Overall vehicle length	178.5 in (4535 mm)	178.5 in (4535 mm)	178.5 in (4535 mm)
Overall vehicle length when opening/ closing hardtop	185.4 in (4709 mm)	185.4 in (4709 mm)	185.4 in (4709 mm)
Overall vehicle width	71.9 in (1827 mm)	71.9 in (1827 mm)	71.9 in (1827 mm)
Overall vehicle height	51.1 in (1295 mm)	51.1 in (1295 mm)	51.1 in (1295 mm)
Overall vehicle height when opening/ closing hardtop	65.9 in (1674 mm)	65.9 in (1674 mm)	65.9 in (1674 mm)
Wheelbase	100.8 in (2560 mm)	100.8 in (2560 mm)	100.8 in (2560 mm)
Track, front	61.4 in (1559 mm)	61.4 in (1559 mm)	61.8 in (1569 mm)
Track, rear	60.5 in (1537 mm)	60.5 in (1537 mm)	61.1 in (1551 mm)

FarmaSOS.com

▼ Weights

Trunk load max. 220 lb (100 kg)

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Technical data

Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

▼ Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

Capacities

Vehicle components and their respective lubricants must match. Therefore use only brands tested and approved by

Mercedes Benz. Please refer to the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet, or inquire at your Mercedes-Benz Center.

	Model	Capacity	Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.
Engine with oil filter	SL 500	7.9 US qt (7.5 l)	Approved engine oils
	SL 600	8.5 US qt (8.0 l)	
	SL 55 AMG	9.0 US qt (8.5 l)	
Automatic transmission	SL 500	9.5 US qt (9.0 l)	MB Automatic Transmission Oil
	SL 600	8.0 US qt (7.5 l)	
	SL 55 AMG	9.1 US qt (8.6 l)	
Rear axle	SL 500	1.5 US qt (1.4 l)	Hypoid gear oil SAE 85 W 90
	SL 600	1.3 US qt (1.2 l)	
	SL 55 AMG	1.5 US qt (1.4 l)	
Hydraulic system for active body control (ABC)		approx. 4.3 US qt (4.0 l)	MB Hydraulic Fluid
Power steering		approx. 1.1 US qt (1.0 l)	MB Power Steering Fluid (Pentosin CHF 11S)
Front wheel hubs		approx. 3.0 oz (85 g) each	High temperature roller bearing grease
Brake system		1.1 US qt (1.05 l)	MB Brake Fluid (DOT 4+)

Technical data

Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

	Model	Capacity	Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.
Cooling system	SL 500 SL 600 SL 55 AMG	approx. 12.3 US qt (11.6 l) approx. 13.6 US qt (12.9 l) approx. 14.5 US qt (13.7 l)	MB 325.0 Anticorrosion / Antifreeze
Low temperature cooling system	SL 600	approx. 2.2 US qt (2.1 l)	MB 325.0 Anticorrosion / Antifreeze
Fuel tank including a reserve of		21.1 US gal (80.0 l) 2.6 US gal (10.0 l)	Premium unleaded gasoline: Minimum Posted Octane 91 (Avg. of 96 RON / 86 MON)
Air conditioning system			R-134a refrigerant and special PAG lubricant oil (never R-12)
Hydraulic system for retractable hardtop		0.42 US qt (0.4 l)	MB Hydraulic Fluid
Windshield washer and headlamp cleaning system		7.4 US qt (7 l)	MB Windshield Washer Concentrate ¹

¹ Use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate "S" and water for temperatures above freezing or MB Windshield Washer Concentrate "S" and commercially available pre-mixed windshield washer solvent / antifreeze for temperatures below freezing. Follow suggested mixing ratios (▷ page 392).

Technical data

Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

Engine oils

Engine oils are specifically tested for their suitability in our engines. Therefore, use only engine oils approved by Mercedes-Benz. Information on approved products is available in the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet, or at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



Always check the oil filler cap (> page 257) for important information pertaining to the engine oil needing to meet a specific Mercedes-Benz specification (e.g. MB 229.5). If such information is printed on the oil filler cap, only use an engine oil from the list of approved engine oils in the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet that meets the specification indicated on the oil filler cap.

Using engine oils of other specification may cause the FSS to incorrectly determine the next service interval and will result in engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty

Please follow FSS recommendations for scheduled oil changes. Failure to do so could result in engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Engine oil additives

Do not blend oil additives with engine oil. They may damage the engine.

Damage or malfunctions resulting from blending oil additives are not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Air conditioner refrigerant

R-134a (HFC) refrigerant and special PAG lubricating oil are used in the air conditioner system.

Never use R-12 (CFC) or mineral-based lubricating oil. Otherwise damage to the system will occur.

Brake fluid

During vehicle operation, the boiling point of the brake fluid is continuously reduced through the absorption of moisture from the atmosphere. Under extremely strenuous operating conditions, this moisture content can lead to the formation of bubbles in the system, thus reducing the system's efficiency.

Therefore, the brake fluid must be replaced every two years, preferably in the spring.

Only brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz is recommended. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will provide you with additional information.

Premium unleaded gasoline



To maintain the engine's durability and performance, premium unleaded gasoline must be used. If premium unleaded is not available and low octane fuel is used, follow these precautions:

- have the fuel tank only partially filled with unleaded regular and fill up with premium unleaded as soon as possible
- avoid full throttle driving and abrupt acceleration
- do not exceed an engine speed of 3000 rpm if the vehicle is loaded with a light load such as two persons and no luggage
- do not exceed $\frac{2}{3}$ of maximum accelerator pedal position if the vehicle is fully loaded or operating in mountainous terrain

Fuel requirements

Only use premium unleaded fuel:

- The octane number (posted at the pump) must be 91 min. It is an average of both the Research (R) octane number and the Motor (M) octane number: $(R+M) / 2$. This is also known as the ANTI-KNOCK INDEX.

Unleaded gasoline containing oxygenates such as Ethanol, IPA, IBA and TBA can be used provided the ratio of any one of these oxygenates to gasoline does not exceed 10%; MTBE must not exceed 15%.

The ratio of Methanol to gasoline must not exceed 3% plus additional cosolvents.

Technical data

Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

Using mixtures of Ethanol and Methanol is not allowed. Gasohol, which contains 10% Ethanol and 90% unleaded gasoline, can be used.

These blends must also meet all other fuel requirements, such as resistance to spark knock, boiling range, vapor pressure, etc.

Gasoline additives

A major concern among engine manufacturers is carbon build-up caused by gasoline. Mercedes-Benz recommends only the use of quality gasoline containing additives that prevent the build-up of carbon deposits.

After an extended period of using fuels without such additives carbon deposits can build up, especially on the intake valves and in the combustion area, leading to engine performance problems such as:

- warm-up hesitation
- unstable idle
- knocking/pinging
- misfire
- power loss

Do not blend other specific fuel additives with fuel. This only results in unnecessary cost and may be harmful to the engine operation.

Damage or malfunctions resulting from poor fuel quality or from blending specific fuel additives are not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Coolants

The engine coolant is a mixture of water and anticorrosion / antifreeze, which provides:

- corrosion protection
- freeze protection
- boiling protection (by increasing the boiling point)

The cooling system was filled at the factory with a coolant providing freeze protection to approximately -22°F (-30°C) and corrosion protection.

If the antifreeze mixture is effective to -22°F (-30°C), the boiling point of the coolant in the pressurized cooling system is reached at approximately 266°F (130°C).

The coolant solution must be used year round to provide the necessary corrosion protection and increase in the boil-over protection. Refer to Service Booklet for replacement interval.

Coolant system design and coolant used stipulate the replacement interval. The replacement interval published in the Service Booklet is only applicable if MB 325.0 anticorrosion/antifreeze solution or other Mercedes-Benz approved products of equal specification (see Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet) are used to renew the coolant concentration or bring it back up to the proper level.

To provide important corrosion protection, the solution must be at least 45% anticorrosion/antifreeze (equivalent to freeze protection to approx. -22°F [-30°C]). If you use a solution that is more than 55% anticorrosion/antifreeze (freeze protection to approx. -49°F [-45°C]), the engine temperature will increase due to the lower heat transfer capability of the solution. Therefore, do not use more than this amount of anticorrosion/antifreeze.

If the coolant level is low, water and MB 325.0 Anticorrosion /Antifreeze should be used to bring it up to the proper level (have cooling system checked for signs of leakage). Please make sure the mixture is in accordance with label instructions.

The water in the cooling system must meet minimum requirements, which are usually satisfied by normal drinking water. If you are not sure about the water quality, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Technical data

Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

Anticorrosion/antifreeze

Your vehicle contains a number of aluminum parts. The use of aluminum components in motor vehicle engines necessitates that anticorrosion/antifreeze coolant used in such engines be specifically formulated to protect the aluminum

parts. (Failure to use such anticorrosion/antifreeze coolant will result in a significantly shortened service life.)

Therefore, the following product is strongly recommended for use in your vehicle:

Mercedes-Benz 325.0 Anticorrosion/Antifreeze Agent.

Before the start of the winter season (or once a year in hot southern regions), you should have the anticorrosion/antifreeze concentration checked. The coolant is also regularly checked each time you bring your vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for service.

Anticorrosion / antifreeze quantity

Model	Approx. freeze protection	
	- 35°F (- 37°C)	- 49°F (- 45°C)
SL 500	6.1 US qt (5.8 l)	6.8 US qt (6.4 l)
SL 600 (main cooling system)	6.9 US qt (6.5 l)	7.5 US qt (7.1 l)
SL 600 (low temperature cooling system)	1.2 US qt (1.1 l)	1.3 US qt (1.2 l)
SL 55 AMG	7.3 US qt (6.9 l)	7.9 US qt (7.5 l)

Windshield and headlamp washer system

Both the windshield and headlamp washer systems are supplied from the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

The windshield and headlamp washer fluid reservoir has a capacity of approx. 7.4 US qt (7 l).

- ▶ Refill the reservoir with MB Windshield Washer Concentrate and water (or concentrate and commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent / antifreeze, depending on ambient temperatures).

Windshield and headlamp washer fluid mixing ratio

For temperatures above freezing point, use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate "S" and water:

- 1 part "S" to 100 parts water (40 ml "S" to 4 l water)

For temperatures below freezing point, use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate "S" and commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent / antifreeze:

- 1 part "S" to 100 parts solvent (40 ml "S" to 4 l solvent).

Warning!



Washer solvent/antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent/antifreeze on hot engine parts because it may ignite and burn. You could be seriously burned.

FarmaSOS.com

Technical data

Consumer information

▼ Consumer information

This has been prepared as required of all manufacturers of passenger cars under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the “National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966”.

Uniform tire quality grading

Quality grades can be found, where applicable, on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

Tread wear	Traction	Temperature
200	AA	A

All passenger car tires must conform to federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half ($1\frac{1}{2}$) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction

The traction grades, from highest to lowest are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Warning!



The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straightahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Warning!



The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵-۸۸۶۲-۲۱
FarmaSOS.com



امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

ABS

(Antilock Brake System)

Prevents the wheels from locking up during braking so that the vehicle can continue to be steered.

ABC


(Active Body Control)

Active, computer-controlled system that hydraulically adjusts the suspension at all four wheels in response to various driving situations.

Alignment bolt

Metal pin with thread. The alignment bolt, or centering bolt, is an aid used when changing a tire to align the wheel with the wheel hub.

BabySmart^{TM1} airbag deactivation system

This system detects if a special system compatible child restraint seat is installed on the front passenger seat. The system will automatically deactivate the passenger front airbag when such a seat is properly installed (indicator lamp  on the glove box comes on). See your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for availability.

BabySmartTM compatible child seats

Special restraint system for children. The sensor system for the passenger seat prevents deployment of the passenger front airbag if a BabySmartTM compatible child seat is installed.

BAS

(Brake Assist System)

System for potentially reducing braking distances in emergency braking situations. The system is activated when it senses an emergency based on how fast the brake is applied.

Bi-Xenon headlamps*

Headlamps which use an electric arc as the light source and produce a more intense light than filament headlamps. Bi-Xenon headlamps produce low beam and high beam.

CAC

(Customer Assistance Center)
Mercedes-Benz customer service center, which can help you with any questions about your vehicle and provide assistance in the event of a breakdown.

FarmaSOS.com

¹ BabySmartTM is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

Technical terms

CAN system

(Controller Area Network)

Data bus network serving to control vehicle functions such as door locking or windshield wiping depending on vehicle settings and/or ambient conditions.

Cockpit

All instruments, switches, buttons and indicator/warning lamps in the passenger compartment needed for vehicle operation and monitoring.

Collapsible tire

An especially compact spare tire that must be inflated with a provided air pump before using. It should only be used to bring the vehicle to the nearest service station.

COMAND

(Cockpit Management and Data System)

Information and operating center for vehicle sound and communications systems, including the radio, CD

changer and navigation system, as well as other optional equipment (e.g. telephone).

Control system

The control system is used to call up vehicle information and to change component settings. Information and messages appear in the multifunction display. The driver uses the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel to navigate through the system and to adjust settings.

Cruise control

Driving convenience system for automatically maintaining the vehicle speed set by the driver.

Distronic*

A driving convenience cruise control system which helps the driver maintain a pre-selected speed:

- If there is no vehicle directly ahead, the system operates in the same way as conventional cruise control.

- If a slower moving vehicle is ahead, Distronic* will reduce your vehicle speed to the extent permitted by reduced throttle and up to 20% braking power to maintain the preset minimum following distance.

DTR

(->Distronic*)

Engine number

The number set by the manufacturer and placed on the cylinder block to uniquely identify each engine produced.

ESP

(Electronic Stability Program)

Improves vehicle handling and directional stability.

ETD

(Emergency Tensioning Device)

Device which deploys in certain frontal and rear collisions exceeding the system's threshold to tighten the seat belts.

->SRS

FSS

(Flexible Service System)
Service indicator in the multifunction display that informs the driver when the next vehicle maintenance service is due.

Gear range

Number of gears which are available to the automatic transmission for shifting. The automatic gear shifting process can be adapted to specific operating conditions using the gear selector lever.

GPS

(Global Positioning System)
Satellite-based system for relaying geographic location information to and from vehicles equipped with special receivers. Employs CD digital maps for navigation.

Head-thorax airbag

Installed in the doors, these airbags protect occupants during side impact collisions exceeding a preset threshold. Unlike normal side airbags, head-thorax airbags are also designed to provide protection for the head area.

Instrument cluster

The displays and indicator/warning lamps in the driver's field of vision, including the tachometer, speedometer, engine temperature and fuel gauge.

KEYLESS-GO*

System for entering and operating the vehicle without the use of a key.

Kickdown

Depressing the accelerator past the point of resistance shifts the transmission down to the lowest possible gear. This very quickly accelerates the vehicle and should not be used for normal acceleration needs.

Lock button

Button on the door which indicates whether the door is locked or unlocked. Pushing the lock button down on an individual door from inside will lock that door.

Memory function

Used to store three individual seat, steering wheel and mirror positions for each SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*.

MON

The Motor Octane Number for gasoline as determined by a standardized method. It is an indication of a gasoline's ability to resist undesired detonation (knocking). The average of both the MON (Motor Octane Number) and RON (Research Octane Number) is posted at the pump, also known as ANTI-KNOCK INDEX.

Technical terms

Multifunction display

Two display fields in the instrument cluster used to present information provided by the control system.

Multifunction steering wheel

Steering wheel with buttons for operating the control system.

Overspeed range

Engine speeds within the red marking on the tachometer dial (not on SL 55 AMG, see "Tachometer" (▷ page 125)). Avoid this engine speed range, as it may result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Parktronic*

System which uses visual and acoustic signals to assist the driver during parking maneuvers.

Poly-V-belt drive

Drives engine-components (alternator, AC compressor, etc.) from the engine.

Power train

Collective term designating all components used to generate and transmit motive power to the drive axles, including

- engine
- clutch/torque converter
- transmission
- transfer case
- drive shaft
- differential
- axle shafts/axles

Program mode selector switch

Used to switch the automatic transmission between standard operation (S) and comfort operation (C).

SL 55 AMG with steering wheel gear-shift control and manual shift program: in addition to S and C (for regular S or comfort C operation, see above), you can use MANUAL for manual shift program

Remote Vehicle Diagnostics

Transmission of vehicle data and current location to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center for subscribers to Tele Aid service.

REST

(Residual Engine Heat Utilization)
Feature that uses the engine heat stored in the coolant to heat the vehicle interior for a short time after the engine has been turned off.

Retractable hardtop

Hardtop roof that can be opened and closed at the push of a button and stored in the trunk.

Roll bar

Occupant protection system which consists of tubular steel sheathed in plastic. The roll bar is lowered into the car body during normal driving conditions and raised automatically. It may also be manually raised and lowered by operating a button during critical driving situations.

RON

The Research Octane Number for gasoline as determined by a standardized method. It is an indication of a gasoline's ability to resist undesired detonation (knocking). The average of both the MON (Motor Octane Number) and RON (Research Octane Number) is posted at the pump, also known as ANTI-KNOCK INDEX.

SBC

(Sensotronic Brake Control)
Electronically controlled hydraulic braking system for increased braking safety and comfort.

Shift lock

When the vehicle is parked, this lock prevents the gear selector lever from being inadvertently moved out of position P without SmartKey turned and brake pedal depressed.

SRS

(Supplemental Restraint System)
Seat belts, emergency tensioning device and airbags. Though independent systems, they are closely interfaced to provide effective occupant protection.

Tele Aid System

(Telematic Alarm Identification on Demand)
The Tele Aid system consists of three types of response: automatic and manual emergency, roadside assistance and information. Tele Aid is initially activated by completing a subscriber agreement and placing an acquaintance call.
The Tele Aid system is operational provided that the vehicle's battery is charged, properly connected, not damaged and cellular and GPS coverage is available.

Tightening torque

Force times lever arm (e.g. a lug wrench) with which threaded fasteners such as wheel bolts are tightened.

Tire speed rating

Part of tire designation; indicates the speed range for which a tire is approved.

Technical terms

Traction

Force exerted by the vehicle on the road via the tires.

Vehicle level control

The ground clearance of the vehicle is automatically controlled according to a selected setting and speed. The driver can choose manually within a range of ground clearance, for example on very rough roads.

VIN

(Vehicle Identification Number)

The number set by the manufacturer and placed on the body to uniquely identify each vehicle produced.

Voice control system*

Voice control system for car phones, portable cell phones and audio systems (radio, CD, etc.).

Wind screen

Screen for deflecting wind from the vehicle interior when the hardtop is lowered.

Xenon headlamps

Headlamps which use an electric arc as the light source and produce a more intense light than filament headlamps.

امداد خودرو فارس
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

A

ABC 207, 397
 Messages in display 292
 Oil level 258
 Setting vehicle level 208
 ABC switch 26
 ABS 75, 76, 397
 Messages in display 293
 Warning lamp 23, 283
 ABS/ESP
 Warning lamp 23, 282
 Accelerator position, automatic
 transmission 162
 Activating
 Air circulation mode 175
 Air conditioning (cooling) 180
 Anti-theft alarm system 85
 Central locking (control system) 146
 Distance warning function* 204
 Distronic* 200
 Easy-entry/exit feature 148

Electric air pump 355

ESP 80

Exterior lamps 117

Exterior rear view mirror parking
 position 167

Hazard warning flasher 121

High beams 121

Ignition 31

Immobilizer 53

Parktronic* 212

Rear window defroster 177

Residual heat 178

Seat heating 110, 111

Seat ventilation* 113

Tow-away alarm 87

Windshield wipers 48

Active Body Control (ABC) switch 26

Active Body Control see ABC

Adding

Engine oil 257

Adjusting

Air distribution 174

Air volume 173

Backrest tilt 35, 36

Exterior rear view mirrors 38

Head restraint height 36

Head restraint tilt 36

Interior rear view mirror 38

Lumbar support 108

Mirrors 38

Multicontour backrest* 109

Seat cushion depth 36

Seat cushion tilt 36

Seat height 36

Seat in the lumbar region 109

Seat in the shoulder region 109

Seats 34

Steering column in/out 37

Steering column up/down 37

Steering wheel 37

Air conditioner refrigerant 388

Index

- Air conditioning (cooling)
Turning off 179
Turning on 179
- Air pressure see Tire inflation pressure
- Air pump, electric 324
Turning on 355
- Air recirculation mode 175
- Air volume adjustment 173
- AIRBAG OFF
Warning lamp 290
- Airbags 59
Children 60
Front 64
Head-thorax 64, 65
Kneebag 64
Passenger 64
- Alarm
Audible 74, 85
Canceling 86
Visual 85
- Alignment bolt 397
- Alignment bolt (vehicle tool kit) 353
- Anticorrosion/antifreeze 387, 392
- Anti-theft alarm system 85
Arming 85
Canceling the alarm 86
Disarming 86
- Anti-theft systems
Anti-theft alarm system 84
Tow-away alarm 86
- Aquaplaning see Hydroplaning
- Armrest
Storage compartment 215
- Ashtray 25, 219
- At the gas station 250
- ATF (automatic transmission fluid) 258
- Automatic climate control 25, 170
Center air vents 25
Deactivating 179
Residual heat utilization 178
Side air vents 25
Temperature sensor 27
- Automatic transmission 155
Accelerator position 162
Comfort program mode 161
Emergency operation (Limp Home Mode) 165
Gear range 157
Gear selector lever 26
Gear selector lever position 155, 158
Gear shifting malfunctions 165
Kickdown 162
Manual shift program mode (SL 55 AMG Kompressor) 163
Manual shifting 156
One-touch gearshifting 156
Program mode selector switch 26, 161
Transmission fluid 258
- B**
BabySmart™ airbag deactivation system 72, 397
BabySmart™ compatible child seats 397

- Backrest supports
 Lumbar region 109
 Shoulder region 109
 Backrest tilt 35
 Backup lamp bulbs 332
 Backup lamps 335
 BAS 75, 77, 397
 Batteries, SmartKey
 Changing 328
 Batteries, SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*
 Changing 329
 Check lamp 98
 Batteries, vehicle 260
 Charging 361
 Disconnecting 360
 For electrical consumers 260, 324,
 358
 For starter 260, 358
 Messages in display 297, 298
 Reconnecting 361
 Removing 361
 Service 358
- Battery
 For electrical consumers 324
 Bi-Xenon* 397
 Bi-Xenon* headlamps 397
 Block heater 269
 Brake fluid 252, 386, 389
 Brake lamp bulb, high mounted 332
 Brake lamp bulbs, left and right 332
 Brake pads
 Message in display 298
 Brake system
 Messages in display 302
 Brakes 240
 Warning lamp 284
 Break-in period 238
- Bulbs, replacing
 Backup lamps 335
 Brake lamps 332
 Front lamps 331, 334
 License plate lamps 336
- Parking lamps 335
 Rear fog lamp 335
 Standing lamps 335
 Tail lamp assemblies 335
 Turn signal lamps, front 334
 Turn signal lamps, rear 335
- C**
 CAC see Customer Assistance Center
 CAN System 398
 Capacities
 Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc. 386
 Catalytic converter 247
 CD player
 Operating 134
 Center air vents 25
 Center console
 Lower part 26
 Upper part 25
 Centigrade
 Setting temperature units 140

Index

- Central locking
 - Automatic 105
 - Central locking switch 105
 - Switching on/off (control system) 146
 - Unlocking from inside 105
- Central locking switch 25
- Central unlocking switch 25
- Changing
 - Batteries (SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*) 329
 - Batteries (SmartKey) 328
 - SmartKey setting 91
 - SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* settings 96
 - Vehicle level 209
- Charging
 - Vehicle batteries 361
- CHECK ENGINE
 - Messages in display 303
- CHECK ENGINE malfunction indicator lamp 23, 285
- Checking
 - Coolant level 258
 - Oil level 252, 255
 - Tire inflate pressure 252
 - Vehicle lighting 252
- Child safety
 - Airbags 60
 - Automatic child seat recognition 72
 - Infant and child restraint systems 58
- Cigarette lighter 25, 219
- Cleaning
 - Cup holder 279
 - Gear selector lever 279
 - Hard plastic trim items 279
 - Headlamps 168
 - Headliner 279
 - Leather upholstery 280
 - Plastic and rubber parts 280
 - Seat belts 279
 - Steering wheel 279
 - Upholstery 280
 - Windshield 47
 - Wood trims 280
- Clock 21
- Closing
 - Hood 254
 - Power window with KEYLESS-GO* 183
 - Retractable hardtop (SmartKey) 189
 - Retractable hardtop (switch) 186
 - Side windows 182
 - Sunshade 192
 - Trunk lid 102
 - Windows 181
 - Windows with KEYLESS-GO* 183
- Cockpit 398
- Collapsible tire 398
- COMAND 25, 398
- COMAND, radio and telephone 247
- Combination switch 21, 47, 120, 121
- Comfort driving
 - Transmission program mode 161
- Consumer information 394

- Control system 127, 130, 398
 AUDIO menu 132
 Convenience submenu 148
 DISTRONIC* menu 135
 Functions 128
 Instrument cluster submenu 140
 Lighting submenu 142
 Malfunction memory menu 136
 Menus 128
 Multifunction display 127
 Multifunction steering wheel 128
 NAVI menu 134
 Standard display menu 127, 132
 Submenus 131
 TEL* menu 152
 Trip computer menu 150
 Vehicle submenu 145
 Convenience feature 189
 Coolant 391
 Adding 259
 Anticorrosion/antifreeze quantity 392
- Checking level 258
 Messages in display 303, 304, 305
 Temperature 249
 Temperature gauge 124
 Temperature warning lamp 23
 Warning lamp 286
 Coolant temperature gauge 23
 Cooling see Air conditioner
 Courtesy lighting 123
 Cruise control 193, 398
 "Resume" function 195
 Canceling 194
 Driving downhill 194
 Driving uphill 194
 Fine adjustment 195
 Setting a higher speed 195
 Setting a lower speed 195
 Setting current speed 194
 Setting to last stored speed 195
- Cruise control lever 21, 193
 For cruise control 193
 For DISTRONIC* 200
 Cup holder 25, 214
 Cleaning 279
 Customer Assistance Center 397
- D**
 Daytime running lamp mode 119
 Setting 142
 Deactivating
 Air conditioning (cooling) 179
 Air recirculation mode 176
 Alarm 86
 Anti-theft alarm system 86
 Automatic climate control 179
 Central locking (control system) 146
 Cruise control 194
 Distance warning function* 204
 DISTRONIC* 202
 Engine with KEYLESS-GO* 54

Index

- Engine with the SmartKey 53
- ESP 79
- Exterior lamps 117
- Hazard warning flasher 121
- Headlamps 52, 117
- Immobilizer 84
- Interior light delayed switch-off 145
- Parktronic* 212
- Rear window defroster 177
- Residual heat 178
- Seat heating 110, 111
- Seat ventilation* 113
- Tow-away alarm 87
- Deep water see Standing water
- Defrosting 175
- Delayed switch-off
 - Exterior lamps 143
 - Interior lighting 145
- Digital clock 21
- Direction of rotation (tires) 263
- Displays
 - Distronic* 198
 - Messages 256, 306
 - Parktronic* 211
 - Service indicator 271
- Distance to empty (range)
 - Calling up 152
- Distance warning function* 204
 - Activating 204
 - Deactivating 202
 - Intermittent warning sound 204
 - Symbol 135, 199
- Distance warning function* switch 26
- Distronic indicator lamp* 23
- Distronic* 196, 398
 - "Resume" function 202
 - Activating 200
 - Calling up settings 135, 199
 - Cleaning system sensors 277
 - Cruise control lever 200
 - Deactivating 202
 - Deceleration 199
 - Decreasing time interval 204
 - Displays 198
 - Distance warning function 204
 - Distance warning function switch 26
 - Driving hints 205
 - DTR warning lamp 198
 - Increasing time interval 203
 - Intermittent signal tone 198
 - Setting a higher speed 201
 - Setting a slower speed 202
 - Setting distance 26
 - Setting last stored speed 202
 - Setting speed 201
 - System sensor cover 277
 - Warning and indicator lamps 198
- Distronic* warning lamp 23
- Door control panel 21, 28
- Door handle 28

- Doors
 - Message in display 306
 - Opening from inside vehicle 99
 - Storage compartments 215
- Downhill driving
 - Cruise control 194
- Downshifting 156
- Drinking and driving 239
- Drive sensibly - save fuel 239
- Driving 40, 45
- Driving abroad 246
- Driving hints
 - Distronic* 205
 - SBC brake system 83
- Driving instructions 239
- Driving off 242
- Driving safety systems 75
 - ABS 75, 76
 - BAS 77
 - ESP 78
- Driving systems 193
 - ABC 207
 - Cruise control 193
 - Distronic* 196
 - Parktronic* 210
 - Vehicle level control 208
- DTR see Distronic
- E**
 - Easy-entry/exit 148
 - Interrupting movement 107, 148
 - Messages in display 306
 - Easy-entry/exit feature 107
 - Electric air pump 324, 354
 - Electrical consumer battery 260
 - Electrical outlet 222
 - Electronic Stability Program see ESP
 - Emergency call system*
 - Initiating emergency call 226
 - Requirements 223
 - Emergency engine shut-down 55
- Emergency operation
 - Locking the vehicle 327
 - Lowering load assist 327
 - Unlocking storage compartments 326
 - Unlocking the trunk 326
 - Unlocking the vehicle 325
- Emergency operation (Limp Home Mode) 165
- Emergency Tensioning Device (ETD) 68, 398
- Emission control 248
- Emission control label 374
- Engine
 - Compartment 253
 - Starting with KEYLESS-GO* 44
 - Starting with the SmartKey 43
 - Turning off 53
 - Turning off with KEYLESS-GO* 54
 - Turning off with the SmartKey 53
- Engine number 398

Index

- Engine oil 255, 388
 Adding 257
 Additives 388
 Checking level 255
 Consumption 255
 Display messages 307
 Filler neck 257
 Messages in display 256
Engine oil level see Oil level
ESP 75, 78, 398
 Control switch 26
 Switching off 79
 Switching on 80
 Synchronizing 295
 Warning lamp 78
ESP/ABS warning lamp 23
ETD see Emergency Tensioning Device
Express-close front side windows 182
Express-open front side windows 182
- F**
Fahrenheit
 Setting temperature units 140
Fastening the seat belts 40
Fine adjustment
 Cruise control 195
First aid kit 323
Flat tire 339
 Spare wheel 350
 TIREFIT kit 340, 345
Flexible Service System (FSS) 271
Fluid level 258
Fog lamp, rear 120, 332
 Replacing bulb 335
Fog lamps, front 120
 Replacing bulbs 332
Front airbags 64
Front lamps 332
 Replacing bulbs 334
FSS (Flexible Service System) 271, 399
- Fuel 250
 Additives 390
 Fuel reserve warning lamp 23, 287
 Gasoline additives 390
 Premium unleaded gasoline 251,
 387, 389
 Requirements 389
Fuel consumption statistics
 After start 150
 Since reset 151
Fuel filler flap 250
 Locking 250
 Opening 250
 Unlocking 250
Fuel requirements 389
Fuel reserve tank
 Message in display 309
Fuel tank
 Filler flap 250
Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc. -
 capacities 386
Functions (control system) 128

Fuse chart 369
 Fuse chart see Vehicle tool kit
 Fuses 369
 Fuse chart 369
 Fuse extractor 369
 Main fuse box 369
 Spare fuses 369

G

Garage door opener 27, 231
 Gasoline see Fuel
 Gear range
 Automatic transmission 157
 Indicator 23
 Limiting 157
 Shifting into optimal 156
 Gear range limit
 Canceling 156
 Gear selector lever 26
 Cleaning 279
 Lock 43, 401
 Position 158
 Position (automatic transmission) 155

Glove box 21, 214
 GPS 399

H

Hands-free microphone 27
 Hard plastic trim items
 Cleaning 279
 Hardtop open/close control 26
 Hardtop see Retractable hardtop
 Hardtop switch 185
 Hazard warning flasher 121
 Hazard warning flasher switch 25
 Headlamp switch-off delay see Delayed
 switch-off, exterior lamps
 Headlamps
 Automatic mode 118
 Headlamp cleaning system 168, 261
 Manual mode 118
 Refilling washer fluid 261

Headliner
 Cleaning 279
 Head-thorax airbag 72, 399
 Heated steering wheel* 220
 Height adjustment
 Head restraints 36
 Height adjustments
 Vehicle level 208
 High beam flasher 121
 High beam headlamp indicator 23
 High beam headlamps 47, 117, 332
 Replacing bulbs 334
 Switching on 121
 Hood 253
 Messages in display 309
 Horn 21
 Hydroplaning 243

Index

I

- Identification labels 374
- Ignition 31, 33
 - Switching on 31
- Immobilizer 84
 - Activating 53, 84
 - Deactivating 84
- Indicator lamps see Lamps, indicator and warning
- Infant and child restraint systems 70
- Instrument cluster 22, 124, 399
 - Select language 141
- Instrument lighting 124
- Interior lighting 122
 - Automatic control 122
 - Delayed switch-off 145
- Interior lighting control 27
 - Manual operation 123
- Intermittent wiping 48

J

- Jack 324

K

- Key, Mechanical 325
- Key-dependent memory 149
- KEYLESS-GO* 399
 - Closing power window with 183
 - Closing windows with 183
 - Important notes 94
 - Key positions 32
 - Starting the engine 44
 - Turning off the engine 54
- KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button 25, 33, 44
- Keys
 - Loss of 93
- Kickdown 162, 399
- Kilometers/miles in speedometer 141
- Kneebag 64

L

- Labels, identification 374
- Lamp bulbs, exterior 331
- Lamps, exterior
 - Delayed switch-off 143
 - Exterior lamp switch 21, 46
 - Front 332
 - Headlamps 276
 - Light sensor 313
 - Replacing bulbs for rear 332, 335
 - Switching off 117
 - Switching on 117
- Lamps, indicator and warning
 - ABS 23, 283
 - ABS/ESP 282
 - AIRBAG OFF 290
 - Airbag Off 64
 - Brakes 284
 - CHECK ENGINE 285

- Coolant 286
- DTR* 198
- Engine diagnostics 285
- ESP 78
- Fuel reserve 287
- SBC 81
- Seat belts 289
- Service indicator 271
- SRS 59, 289
- Turn signals 23
- Language
 - Multifunction display 141
- Leather upholstery
 - Cleaning 280
- License plate lamps 142, 332
 - Replacing bulbs 336
- Light sensor 313
- Lighter see Cigarette lighter
- Lighting
 - Instruments 124
 - Interior 122
 - Settings (control system) 142
 - Trunk 123
- Limiting the gear range 157
- Limp Home Mode 165
- Load assist 221
 - Lowering manually 327
- Lock buttons 30
 - Door handle (KEYLESS-GO*) 55
 - Trunk (KEYLESS-GO*) 98
- Locking 51
 - Automatic while driving 105
 - Centrally from inside 105
 - Fuel filler flap 250
 - Global (SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*) 96
 - Global (SmartKey) 91
 - Storage compartments 216
 - Trunk separately 103
 - Vehicle in an emergency 327
- Low beam headlamps 117, 332
 - Replacing bulbs 334
- Lowering
 - Load assist manually 327
 - Roll bar 70
- Luggage compartment, rear 218
- Luggage cover 185
 - Messages in display 322
 - Opening/closing 185
- Lumbar support adjustment 108
- M**
- Main fuse box 369
- Maintenance 271
- Malfunction memory 136
 - Calling up 136
 - Clearing 136
- MANUAL
 - Shift program mode (SL 55 AMG Kompressor) 163
- Manual operation
 - Interior lighting control 123
 - Locking the vehicle 327
 - Lowering load assist 327
 - Unlocking storage compartments 326
 - Unlocking the driver's door 325
 - Unlocking the trunk 326
- Massage function 110

Index

- Maximum cooling MAXCOOL 174
- Memory function 399
 - Storing exterior rear view mirror parking positions 115
 - Storing key-dependent settings 149
- Menus 128
 - AUDIO 132
 - Distronic* 135
 - Malfunction memory 136
 - NAVI 134
 - Standard display 132
 - TEL* 152
 - Trip computer 150
- Microphone
 - Hands-free microphone 27
- Miles/kilometers in speedometer 141
- Minimum distance (Parktronic*) 211
- Mirrors 38, 166
 - Activating exterior rear view mirror parking position 167
 - Adjusting interior rear view mirror 38
 - Automatic antiglare for interior rear view mirror 166
 - Exterior rear view mirror parking position 149
 - Exterior rear view mirrors 38
 - Storing exterior rear view mirror parking position 115
- Misfiring 49
- MON 251, 399
- Mph or km/h in speedometer 141
- Multicontour backrest* 109
- Multifunction display 127, 400
 - Left display field 23
 - Right display field 23
 - Selecting language 141
 - Standard display 127
- Multifunction display messages
 - ABC 292
 - ABS 293
 - Battery 297, 298
 - Brake pads 298
 - Brake system 302
 - CHECK ENGINE 303
 - Coolant 304
 - Coolant level 303, 305
 - Display malfunction 306
 - Doors 306
 - Easy-entry/exit feature 306
 - Fuel reserve tank 309
 - Hood 309
 - Luggage cover 322
 - Retractable hardtop 309
 - Roll bar 316
 - SBC brake system 299, 300
 - Seat belts 316
 - SmartKey 309
 - SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* 311
 - Tele Aid 316
 - Telephone* 317
 - Tires 317
 - Trunk 322
 - Washer fluid 322
- Multifunction steering wheel 24, 128, 400
 - Buttons 128

N

- Navigation system
 - Operating 134
- Night security illumination 143

O

- Octane number 401
- Odometer, main 23
- Oil
 - Adding 257
 - Consumption 255
 - Filler neck 257
- Oil level
 - Checking 252
- One-touch gearshifting 156
 - Canceling gear range limit 156
 - Downshifting 156
 - Upshifting 156

Opening

- Doors from the inside 99
- Fuel filler flap 250
- Hood 253
- Luggage cover 185
- Retractable hardtop (SmartKey) 188
- Retractable hardtop (switch) 185
- Side windows 182
- Storage compartment in the
 - armrest 216
 - Storage compartment in the center
 - console 216
 - Sunshade 192
- Trunk from inside vehicle 100
- Trunk lid 99
- Windows 181

Operating

- CD player 134
- Navigation system 134
- Radio 133
- Telephone* 152
- Overhead control panel 27
- Overspeed range 125, 400

P

- Panic alarm 74
 - Panic button on SmartKey 74
- Panorama roof*
 - Sunshade 191
 - Sunshade closing 192
 - Sunshade opening 192
- Parcel net in passenger footwell 217
- Parcel net in trunk 217
- Parctronic* deactivation switch 26
- Parking 242
 - Parking assistance (Parktronic*) 210
- Parking brake
 - Engaging 52
 - Releasing 45
- Parking brake pedal 21
- Parking lamps 332
 - Replacing the bulbs 335
 - Switching on 117
- Parking position
 - Exterior rear view mirrors 115, 149, 167

Index

- Parktronic* 26, 210, 400
 - Activating 212
 - Cleaning system sensors 277
 - Deactivating 212
 - Malfunctioning 213
 - Minimum distance 211
 - Range 211
 - Rear sensors 211
 - System sensors 277
 - Warning indicators 21, 211
 - Passenger side
 - Front airbag 64
 - Head-thorax airbag 65
 - Parcel net in footwell 217
 - Pedals 239
 - Phone book* 153
 - Loading 154
 - Quick search 154
 - Phone number*
 - Dialing 153
 - Redialing 154
 - Plastic and rubber parts
 - Cleaning 280
 - Poly-V-belt drive 400
 - Layout 375
 - Power assistance 240
 - Power seat
 - Adjusting backrest tilt 36
 - Adjusting head restraint height 36
 - Adjusting head restraint tilt 36
 - Adjusting seat cushion depth 36
 - Adjusting seat cushion tilt 36
 - Adjusting seat height 36
 - Power train 400
 - Power window
 - Closing with KEYLESS-GO* 183
 - Power windows 181
 - Side windows 181
 - Synchronizing 183
 - Problems while driving 49
 - Program mode selector switch 400
 - Automatic transmission 26, 161
 - PULSE function (Massage function) 110
- Q**
- Quick search
 - Phone book* 154
- R**
- Radio
 - Satellite* 133
 - Select station 133
 - Station search 133
 - Station selection setting 146
 - Radio transmitters
 - Control and operation 247
 - Range (distance to empty)
 - Calling up 152
 - Reading lamp 27
 - Rear lamps see Tail lamps
 - Rear luggage compartment 218
 - Rear view mirrors see Mirrors
 - Rear window defroster 169, 177
 - Redial memory 154
 - Refuelling 250

- Regular checks 252
- Regular driving style 208
- Remote Vehicle Diagnostics 400
- Replacing
 - Backup lamp bulbs 335
 - Brake lamp bulbs 332
 - Bulbs 331
 - Front lamp bulbs 334
 - Front turn signal bulbs 334
 - Fuses 369
 - High beam bulbs 334
 - License plate lamp bulbs 336
 - Low beam bulbs 334
 - Rear fog lamp bulb 335
 - Rear lamp bulbs 332, 335
 - Rear turn signal bulbs 335
 - Wiper blades 337
- Reset button 23
- Resetting
 - All functions (control system) 137
- Fuel consumption statistics 151
- Service indicator (FSS) 272
- Trip odometer 125
- Residual heat utilization 178
- Restraint systems 58
 - Airbags 58
 - Child seat recognition 58
 - Child seats 58
 - Emergency Tensioning Device (ETD) 58, 68
 - Seat belts 58, 65
- Resume function
 - Cruise control 195
 - DISTRONIC* 202
- Retractable hardtop 401
 - Closing (SmartKey) 189
 - Closing (switch) 186
 - Convenience feature 189
 - Locking after raising/lowering 187
 - Message in display 309
 - Opening (SmartKey) 188
 - Opening (switch) 185
 - Problems when operating 189
 - Summer opening feature 188
- Roll bar 69, 401
 - Lowering 70
 - Messages in display 316
 - Raising 69
 - Warning lamp 23
- Roll bar buttons 26
- RON 251, 401
- Roof see Retractable hardtop
- Rubber parts
 - Cleaning 280
- S**
 - Satellite-radio* 133
 - SBC brake system 75, 81, 401
 - Activation 82
 - Deactivation 83
 - Driving hints 83
 - Messages in display 299, 300

Index

- Self-check 82
- Warning lamp 81
- Seat belt force limiter 68
- Seat belts 40, 58, 65
 - Cleaning 279
 - Messages in display 316
 - Telltale 289
- Seat heating
 - Switching off 110
 - Switching on 110
- Seat ventilation*
 - Switching off 113
 - Switching on 113
- Seats
 - Adjusting height 35
 - Adjusting lumbar support 109
 - Adjusting shoulder support 109
 - Easy entry/exit feature 107
 - Heating 110
 - Massage function 110
 - Moving 108
- Service
 - Batteries 358
 - Calling up the service indicator 272
 - Major service (Service B) 271
 - Minor service (Service A) 271
 - Overdue 272
 - Types 271
 - When due 271
 - Service indicator 271
 - Clearing 271
 - Service life (tires) 263
 - Service System see FSS
 - Setting
 - Convenience functions 148
 - Daytime running lamp mode 142
 - Digital clock 21
 - Distronic* time interval 203
 - Exterior rear view mirror parking position 149
 - Instrument lighting 124
- Interior lighting delayed switch-off 145
- Key-dependent memory 149
- Lamps and lighting (control system) 142
- Locator lighting 143
- Miles/kilometers in speedometer 141
- Multifunction display language 141
- Night security illumination 143
- Radio station 133
- Speedometer display mode 141
- Station selection mode 146
- Suspension tuning 207
- Temperature (interior) 172
- Temperature indicator 140
- Time display mode 140
- Tire inflation pressure units 147
- Units
 - Temperature 140
 - Tire inflation pressure 147
- Units in speedometer 141
- Vehicle level control 208

- Setting current speed
 - Cruise control 194
- Setting last stored speed
 - Distronic* 202
- Setting speed
 - Cruise control 195
 - Distronic* 201
- Setting to last stored speed
 - Cruise control 195
- Settings
 - Calling up DISTRONIC* 135, 199
 - Convenience functions 148
 - Factory (SmartKey) 91
 - Resetting all (control system) 137
 - Selective (SmartKey) 91
- Settings menu
 - Individual vehicle settings 137
 - Submenus 138
- Shifting
 - Gear selector lever position 158
 - Into optimal gear range (automatic transmission) 156
- Shoulder support
 - Seat adjustment 109
- Side air vents 25
- Side marker lamps 332, 335
- Side windows
 - Automatic closing 182
 - Automatic opening 182
 - Closing 181, 182
 - Closing fully 182
 - Closing with KEYLESS-GO* 183
 - Express-close 182
 - Express-open 182
 - Opening 181, 182
 - Opening fully 182
 - Stopping 183
 - Synchronizing power windows 183
- SL 55 AMG Kompressor
- MANUAL shift program mode 163
- SmartKey 90
 - Changing the batteries 328
 - Checking the batteries 92
 - Closing retractable hardtop 189
 - Factory setting 91
 - Global locking 91
 - Global unlocking 91
 - Messages in display 309
 - Opening retractable hardtop 188
 - Positions in starter switch 31
 - Reprogramming 91
 - Restoring factory settings 92, 96
 - Selective setting 91
 - Starting the engine 43
 - Turning off the engine 53
 - Unlocking 30
- SmartKey positions 31
- SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* 93
 - Changing the batteries 329
 - Checking the battery 98
 - Factory setting 96

Index

- Global locking 96
- Global unlocking 96
- Locking 98
- Loss of 98
- Messages in display 311
- Reprogramming 96
- Selective setting 96
- Unlocking 32, 93
- SmartKey with remote control 90
- Snow chains 269
- Spare fuses 369
- Spare fuses see Vehicle tool kit
- Spare parts service 372
- Spare tire see Spare wheel 339
- Spare wheel 323, 324, 350, 382
 - Inflating tire 354
 - Tire inflation pressure 354
- Speed settings
 - Cruise control 195
 - DISTRONIC* 202
- Speedometer 23
 - Setting units 141
- Sporty driving style 208
- SRS 401
 - Indicator lamp 289
- Standing lamps 117, 332
 - Replacing bulbs 335
- Standing water
 - Driving instructions 246
- Starter battery 260, 358
- Starter switch 21, 31
- Starting difficulties 44
- Starting position 31
- Starting the engine
 - With the SmartKey 43
 - With the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* 44
- Steering column
 - In/out adjustment 37
 - Length adjustment 37
 - Up/down adjustment 37
- Steering wheel
 - Adjusting 37
 - Buttons 24
 - Cleaning 279
 - Heating* 220
 - Height adjustment 37
 - Steering wheel adjustment lever 21
- Stopping
 - Windows 183
- Storage compartments 214
 - Armrest 215
 - Cup holder 214
 - Glove box 214
 - In door 215
 - In rear 216
 - Locking compartments separately 216
 - Locking storage compartments 216
 - Rear 216
 - Storage tray 216
 - Unlocking compartments separately 217

- Unlocking storage compartments 217, 326
- Ventilated compartments 180
- Submenus 131
 - Convenience 148
 - Instrument cluster 140
 - Lighting 142
 - Resetting functions 138
 - Selecting 138
 - Settings menus 138
 - Vehicle 145
- Summer opening feature 188
- Sun blind see Sunshade
- Sun visors 169
- Sunshade 191
 - Closing 192
 - Opening 192
- Suspension tuning
 - For regular driving style 208
 - For sporty driving style 208
 - Setting 207
- Switching off
 - ABC 26
- Switching on
 - ABC 26
 - Front fog lamps 120
 - Rear fog lamp 120
- Switching on headlamps 46
- Symbol
 - Distance warning function* 135, 199
- Synchronizing
 - ESP 295
 - Power windows 183
- T**
 - Tachometer 23, 125
 - Displaying gear range 157
 - Tail lamps 332, 335
 - Technical data
 - Electrical system 383
 - Main dimensions 384
 - Rims and tires 378
 - Weights 385
 - Windshield and headlamp washer system 393
- Tele Aid 223
 - Emergency calls 225
 - Information 228
 - Initiating an emergency call manually 226
 - Messages in display 316
 - Roadside Assistance 227
 - SOS button 27, 226
 - Tele Aid system 223
- Tele Aid System 401
- Telephone* 24, 222
 - Answering a call 153
 - Dialing 153
 - Ending a call 154
 - Hands-free microphone 27
 - Loading phone book* 154
 - Messages in display 317
 - Operating 152
 - Redialing 154
 - Signal strength 153

Index

- Telephones and two-way radios 247
- Temperature
 - Outside temperature indicator 126
 - Sensor 27
 - Setting interior temperature 172
 - Setting units in display 140
 - Tires 264
- Tightening torque 356, 401
- Time display mode
 - Setting 140
- Tire inflation pressure 343, 347
 - Checking 252, 263
 - Setting units 147
- Tire speed rating 244, 401
- Tire traction 244
- TIREFIT kit 324, 340, 345
- TIREFIT kit 1
 - Instructions for use 340
- TIREFIT kit 2
 - Instructions for use 345
- Tires 262, 394
 - Direction of rotation 263
 - Driving instructions 243
 - Messages in display 317
 - Retreads 262
 - Rims and tires 378
 - Rotating 267
 - Service life 263
 - Temperature 264, 395
 - Tread depth 268
 - Wear pattern 267
 - Winter 268
- Tools 323
- Tow-away alarm 87
 - Arming 87
 - Disarming 87
 - Disarming for transport 87
- Tow-away alarm switch 26
- Towing eye bolt (vehicle tool kit)
 - Installing 368
 - Towing eye bolt see Vehicle tool kit
- Towing the vehicle 365
- Traction 162, 402
- Transmission see Automatic transmission
- Trip computer 150
- Trip odometer 23
 - Resetting 125
- Trunk
 - Closing the lid 102
 - Lighting 123
 - Load assist 221
 - Lock button (KEYLESS-GO*) 98
 - Locking separately 103
 - Messages in display 322
 - Opening from inside vehicle 100
 - Parcel net 217
 - Trunk lid lock 326
 - Unlocking (KEYLESS-GO*) 97
 - Unlocking in an emergency 326
 - Unlocking separately 92

- Trunk lid
 Opening 99
 Trunk lid emergency release 102
 Turn signals 21, 47
 Additional in mirrors 332
 Front bulbs 332
 Indicator lamps 23
 Rear bulbs 332
 Turning off the engine 53
- U**
 Units
 Setting speedometer units 141
 Setting temperature units 140
 Setting tire inflation pressure units 147
 Unlocking 30
 Centrally from inside 105
 Driver's door in an emergency 325
 Fuel filler flap 250
 Storage compartments 217, 326
- Trunk 92, 100
 Trunk (KEYLESS-GO*) 97
 Trunk in an emergency 326
 Vehicle in an emergency 325
 With the SmartKey 30
 With the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* 32, 93
 Uphill driving
 Cruise control 194
 Upholstery
 Cleaning 280
 Upshifting 156
- V**
 Vehicle
 Individual settings 137
 Locking 25
 Locking in an emergency 327
 Minimum distance (Parktronic*) 211
 Towing 365
 Unlocking 25
 Unlocking in an emergency 325
- Vehicle care
 Cup holder 279
 Gear selector lever 279
 Hard plastic trim items 279
 Headliner 279
 Leather upholstery 280
 Plastic and rubber parts 280
 Seat belts 279
 Steering wheel 279
 Upholstery 280
 Wood trims 280
 Vehicle level 208, 402
 Changing 209
 Setting 209
 Vehicle level control 402
 Vehicle level control switch 26
 Vehicle lighting
 Checking 252
 Vehicle tool kit 323
 Ventilation and residual heat 178

Index

- VIN (vehicle identification number) 374, 402
Voice control system* 21, 402
 Hands-free microphone 27
- W**
- Warning lamps see Lamps, indicator and warning
Warning sounds
 Distance warning function* 204
 Distronic* 198
 Drivers seat belts 65
Warranty coverage 373
Washing the vehicle 276
Wear pattern (tires) 267
Wheel bolts
 Tightening torque 356
Wheel change 350
 Tightening torque 356
Wheel wrench 324
Wind screen 190, 402
 Installing 190
 Removing 191
Windows see Side windows
Windshield
 Refilling washer fluid 261
 Washer fluid 48, 261
 Washer system 261
 Windshield and headlamp washer system 393
Windshield washer fluid 48
 Filler neck 261
 Messages in display 322
 Mixing ratio 393
 Refilling 261
Windshield wipers 21, 47, 168
 Fast wiper speed 48
 Intermittent wiping 48
 Replacing wiper blades 337
 Wiping with windshield washer fluid 48
Winter driving
 Snow chains 269
 Tires 268
Winter driving instructions 245
Winter tires 268
Wood trims
 Cleaning 280
Wrench, wheel (vehicle tool kit) 324
- X**
- Xenon headlamps 402

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Service and Literature

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center has trained technicians and original Mercedes-Benz parts to service your vehicle properly. For expert advice and quality service, see an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If you are interested in obtaining service literature for your vehicle, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. We consider this the best way for you to obtain accurate information for your vehicle.

For further information you can find us on the Mercedes-Benz web-site www.mbusa.com or www.mercedes-benz.ca.

Warning



To help avoid personal injury, be extremely careful when performing any service work or repairs. Improper or incomplete service or the use of incorrect or inappropriate parts or materials may damage the vehicle or its equipment, which may in turn result in personal injury.

If you have any questions about carrying out any type of service, turn to the advice of an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

We reserve the right to modify the technical details of the vehicle as given in the data and illustrations of this Operator's Manual. Reprinting, translation and copying, even of excerpts, is not permitted without our prior authorization in writing.

Title illustration no. P00.01-2257-31

Press time January 9, 2004

GSP/TIP

Printed in Germany

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Order No. 6515 3051 13 Part No. 230 584 39 82 USA Edition B, 2004